

---

---

**Information technology — UPnP  
Device Architecture —**

**Part 20-13:  
Audio video device control protocol —  
Level 4 — Rendering control service**

*Technologies de l'information — Architecture de dispositif UPnP —*

*Partie 20-13: Protocole de contrôle de dispositif audio-vidéo —  
Niveau 4 — Service de contrôle de rendu*





**COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT**

© ISO/IEC 2017, Published in Switzerland

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized otherwise in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, or posting on the internet or an intranet, without prior written permission. Permission can be requested from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office  
Ch. de Blandonnet 8 • CP 401  
CH-1214 Vernier, Geneva, Switzerland  
Tel. +41 22 749 01 11  
Fax +41 22 749 09 47  
copyright@iso.org  
www.iso.org

## CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Scope .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Introduction .....	1
1.2	Multi-input Devices .....	1
<b>2</b>	<b>Normative references .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Terms, definitions, symbols and abbreviations .....</b>	<b>4</b>
3.1	Provisioning terms .....	4
3.2	Symbols .....	5
<b>4</b>	<b>Notations and Conventions .....</b>	<b>5</b>
4.1	Notation .....	5
4.1.1	Data Types .....	5
4.1.2	Strings Embedded in Other Strings .....	6
4.1.3	Extended Backus-Naur Form .....	6
4.2	Derived Data Types .....	7
4.2.1	Summary .....	7
4.2.2	CSV Lists .....	7
4.3	Management of XML Namespaces in Standardized DCPs .....	8
4.3.1	Namespace Prefix Requirements .....	12
4.3.2	Namespace Names, Namespace Versioning and Schema Versioning .....	13
4.3.3	Namespace Usage Examples .....	15
4.4	Vendor-defined Extensions .....	15
4.4.1	Vendor-defined Action Names .....	15
4.4.2	Vendor-defined State Variable Names .....	15
4.4.3	Vendor-defined XML Elements and attributes .....	16
4.4.4	Vendor-defined Property Names .....	16
<b>5</b>	<b>Service Modeling Definitions .....</b>	<b>16</b>
5.1	Service Type .....	16
5.2	State Variables .....	17
5.2.1	State Variable Overview .....	17
5.2.2	<u>LastChange</u> .....	20
5.2.3	<u>PresetNameList</u> .....	23
5.2.4	<u>Brightness</u> .....	23
5.2.5	<u>Contrast</u> .....	23
5.2.6	<u>Sharpness</u> .....	23
5.2.7	<u>RedVideoGain</u> .....	23
5.2.8	<u>GreenVideoGain</u> .....	23
5.2.9	<u>BlueVideoGain</u> .....	24
5.2.10	<u>RedVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	24
5.2.11	<u>GreenVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	24
5.2.12	<u>BlueVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	24
5.2.13	<u>ColorTemperature</u> .....	24
5.2.14	<u>HorizontalKeystone</u> .....	24
5.2.15	<u>VerticalKeystone</u> .....	25
5.2.16	<u>Mute</u> .....	26
5.2.17	<u>Volume</u> .....	26
5.2.18	<u>VolumeDB</u> .....	26
5.2.19	<u>Loudness</u> .....	27

5.2.20	<a href="#"><u>AllowedTransformSettings</u></a>	27
5.2.21	<a href="#"><u>TransformSettings</u></a>	30
5.2.22	<a href="#"><u>AllowedDefaultTransformSettings</u></a>	31
5.2.23	<a href="#"><u>DefaultTransformSettings</u></a>	31
5.2.24	<a href="#"><u>A_ARG_TYPE_Channel</u></a>	32
5.2.25	<a href="#"><u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u></a>	32
5.2.26	<a href="#"><u>A_ARG_TYPE_PresetName</u></a>	32
5.2.27	<a href="#"><u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceUDN</u></a>	32
5.2.28	<a href="#"><u>A_ARG_TYPE_ServiceType</u></a>	32
5.2.29	<a href="#"><u>A_ARG_TYPE_ServiceID</u></a>	33
5.2.30	<a href="#"><u>A_ARG_TYPE_StateVariableValuePairs</u></a>	33
5.2.31	<a href="#"><u>A_ARG_TYPE_StateVariableList</u></a>	33
5.2.32	Relationships between State Variables	33
5.3	Eventing and Moderation	34
5.3.1	Eventing and Moderation Overview	34
5.3.2	Event Model	36
5.4	Actions	36
5.4.1	Action Overview	36
5.4.2	<a href="#"><u>ListPresets()</u></a>	39
5.4.3	<a href="#"><u>SelectPreset()</u></a>	39
5.4.4	<a href="#"><u>GetBrightness()</u></a>	40
5.4.5	<a href="#"><u>SetBrightness()</u></a>	40
5.4.6	<a href="#"><u>GetContrast()</u></a>	41
5.4.7	<a href="#"><u>SetContrast()</u></a>	41
5.4.8	<a href="#"><u>GetSharpness()</u></a>	42
5.4.9	<a href="#"><u>SetSharpness()</u></a>	42
5.4.10	<a href="#"><u>GetRedVideoGain()</u></a>	43
5.4.11	<a href="#"><u>SetRedVideoGain()</u></a>	43
5.4.12	<a href="#"><u>GetGreenVideoGain()</u></a>	44
5.4.13	<a href="#"><u>SetGreenVideoGain()</u></a>	45
5.4.14	<a href="#"><u>GetBlueVideoGain()</u></a>	45
5.4.15	<a href="#"><u>SetBlueVideoGain()</u></a>	46
5.4.16	<a href="#"><u>GetRedVideoBlackLevel()</u></a>	46
5.4.17	<a href="#"><u>SetRedVideoBlackLevel()</u></a>	47
5.4.18	<a href="#"><u>GetGreenVideoBlackLevel()</u></a>	47
5.4.19	<a href="#"><u>SetGreenVideoBlackLevel()</u></a>	48
5.4.20	<a href="#"><u>GetBlueVideoBlackLevel()</u></a>	48
5.4.21	<a href="#"><u>SetBlueVideoBlackLevel()</u></a>	49
5.4.22	<a href="#"><u>GetColorTemperature()</u></a>	50
5.4.23	<a href="#"><u>SetColorTemperature()</u></a>	50
5.4.24	<a href="#"><u>GetHorizontalKeystone()</u></a>	51
5.4.25	<a href="#"><u>SetHorizontalKeystone()</u></a>	51
5.4.26	<a href="#"><u>GetVerticalKeystone()</u></a>	52
5.4.27	<a href="#"><u>SetVerticalKeystone()</u></a>	52
5.4.28	<a href="#"><u>GetMute()</u></a>	53
5.4.29	<a href="#"><u>SetMute()</u></a>	54
5.4.30	<a href="#"><u>GetVolume()</u></a>	54
5.4.31	<a href="#"><u>SetVolume()</u></a>	55
5.4.32	<a href="#"><u>GetVolumeDB()</u></a>	55

5.4.33	<a href="#"><u>SetVolumeDB()</u></a>	56
5.4.34	<a href="#"><u>GetVolumeDBRange()</u></a>	57
5.4.35	<a href="#"><u>GetLoudness()</u></a>	57
5.4.36	<a href="#"><u>SetLoudness()</u></a>	58
5.4.37	<a href="#"><u>GetStateVariables()</u></a>	59
5.4.38	<a href="#"><u>SetStateVariables()</u></a>	59
5.4.39	<a href="#"><u>GetAllowedTransforms()</u></a>	60
5.4.40	<a href="#"><u>GetTransforms()</u></a>	61
5.4.41	<a href="#"><u>SetTransforms()</u></a>	62
5.4.42	<a href="#"><u>GetAllowedDefaultTransforms()</u></a>	62
5.4.43	<a href="#"><u>GetDefaultTransforms()</u></a>	63
5.4.44	<a href="#"><u>SetDefaultTransforms()</u></a>	64
5.4.45	<a href="#"><u>GetAllAvailableTransforms()</u></a>	65
5.4.46	Relationships Between Actions	65
5.4.47	Common Error Codes	66
<b>6</b>	<b>XML Service Description</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Annex A</b>	<b>(informative) Theory of Operation</b>	<b>84</b>
A.1	Multi-input Devices	84
A.2	Presets	85
A.3	Controlling the Display of Visual Content	85
A.4	Controlling Audio Content	86
A.5	Transforms	88
A.5.1	Retrieving Transforms	88
A.5.2	Get Allowed Transforms from an instance	89
A.5.3	Setting Transforms	91
A.5.4	Retrieving Current values of the Transforms	91
A.5.5	Querying and setting default values for a Transform	92
<b>Annex B</b>	<b>(normative) Pre-defined Transforms</b>	<b>94</b>
B.1	Summary	94
B.2	<a href="#"><u>Rotation</u></a>	96
B.3	<a href="#"><u>RedEye</u></a>	96
B.4	<a href="#"><u>Zoom</u></a>	97
B.4.1	Additional units for the <a href="#"><u>Zoom</u></a> Transform	97
B.5	<a href="#"><u>HorizontalPan</u></a>	98
B.5.1	Additional units for the HorizontalPan Transform	98
B.6	<a href="#"><u>VerticalPan</u></a>	99
B.6.1	Additional units for the <a href="#"><u>VerticalPan</u></a> Transform	100
B.7	<a href="#"><u>ImageDisplayTime</u></a>	101
B.8	<a href="#"><u>ImageTransitionEffects</u></a>	102
B.9	<a href="#"><u>Equalization</u></a>	102
B.10	<a href="#"><u>BandEq [XX] [YY]</u></a>	103
B.10.1	Additional units for the <a href="#"><u>BandEq [XX] [YY]</u></a> Transform	104
B.11	<a href="#"><u>SpeakerConfiguration</u></a>	104
B.12	<a href="#"><u>OutputSelection [Name]</u></a>	105
B.13	<a href="#"><u>AudioTrackSelection</u></a>	106
B.14	<a href="#"><u>ClosedCaptioning</u></a>	107
B.15	<a href="#"><u>Subtitle</u></a>	108

B.16	<u>CameraAngle</u>	109
B.17	<u>PiP</u>	109
B.18	<u>ComponentInfoSelection</u>	110
B.19	<u>3DSettings3DScreen</u>	111
B.20	<u>3DSettings2DScreen</u>	113
B.21	Legacy compatible transforms	113
B.21.1	<u>Volume [Channel]</u>	113
B.21.2	<u>VolumeDB [Channel]</u>	114
B.21.3	<u>Mute [Channel]</u>	114
B.21.4	<u>Loudness [Channel]</u>	115
B.21.5	<u>Brightness</u>	116
B.21.6	<u>Sharpness</u>	116
B.21.7	<u>Contrast</u>	117
B.21.8	<u>RedVideoGain</u>	117
B.21.9	<u>GreenVideoGain</u>	117
B.21.10	<u>BlueVideoGain</u>	118
B.21.11	<u>RedVideoBlackLevel</u>	118
B.21.12	<u>GreenVideoBlackLevel</u>	119
B.21.13	<u>BlueVideoBlackLevel</u>	119
B.21.14	<u>ColorTemperature</u>	120
B.21.15	<u>HorizontalKeystone</u>	120
B.21.16	<u>VerticalKeystone</u>	121
<b>Annex C (informative)</b>	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>122</b>

## List of Tables

Table 1 — EBNF Operators.....	7
Table 2 — CSV Examples .....	8
Table 3 — Namespace Definitions.....	9
Table 4 — Schema-related Information.....	11
Table 5 — Default Namespaces for the AV Specifications .....	13
Table 6 — State Variables .....	17
Table 7 — allowedValueRange for <u>Brightness</u> .....	18
Table 8 — allowedValueRange for <u>Contrast</u> .....	18
Table 9 — allowedValueRange for <u>Sharpness</u> .....	18
Table 10 — allowedValueRange for <u>RedVideoGain</u> .....	18
Table 11 — allowedValueRange for <u>GreenVideoGain</u> .....	18
Table 12 — allowedValueRange for <u>BlueVideoGain</u> .....	18
Table 13 — allowedValueRange for <u>RedVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	19
Table 14 — allowedValueRange for <u>GreenVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	19
Table 15 — allowedValueRange for <u>BlueVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	19
Table 16 — allowedValueRange for <u>ColorTemperature</u> .....	19
Table 17 — allowedValueRange for <u>HorizontalKeystone</u> .....	19
Table 18 — allowedValueRange for <u>VerticalKeystone</u> .....	19
Table 19 — allowedValueRange for <u>Volume</u> .....	19
Table 20 — allowedValueRange for <u>VolumeDB</u> .....	19
Table 21 — allowedValueList for <u>A_ARG_TYPE_Channel</u> .....	20
Table 22 — allowedValueList for <u>A_ARG_TYPE_PresetName</u> .....	20
Table 23 — Allowed values for the <code>unit</code> attribute.....	29
Table 24 — Allowed values for the <code>scale</code> attribute.....	29
Table 25 — Predefined Names of Some Common Presets .....	32
Table 26 — Event moderation .....	35
Table 27 — Actions.....	37
Table 28 — Arguments for <u>ListPresets()</u> .....	39
Table 29 — Error Codes for <u>ListPresets()</u> .....	39
Table 30 — Arguments for <u>SelectPreset()</u> .....	39
Table 31 — Error Codes for <u>SelectPreset()</u> .....	40
Table 32 — Arguments for <u>GetBrightness()</u> .....	40
Table 33 — Error Codes for <u>GetBrightness()</u> .....	40
Table 34 — Arguments for <u>SetBrightness()</u> .....	40
Table 35 — Error Codes for <u>SetBrightness()</u> .....	41
Table 36 — Arguments for <u>GetContrast()</u> .....	41
Table 37 — Error Codes for <u>GetContrast()</u> .....	41
Table 38 — Arguments for <u>SetContrast()</u> .....	41
Table 39 — Error Codes for <u>SetContrast()</u> .....	42
Table 40 — Arguments for <u>GetSharpness()</u> .....	42
Table 41 — Error Codes for <u>GetSharpness()</u> .....	42

Table 42 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetSharpness()</u></a> .....	43
Table 43 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetSharpness()</u></a> .....	43
Table 44 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetRedVideoGain()</u></a> .....	43
Table 45 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetRedVideoGain()</u></a> .....	43
Table 46 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetRedVideoGain()</u></a> .....	44
Table 47 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetRedVideoGain()</u></a> .....	44
Table 48 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetGreenVideoGain()</u></a> .....	44
Table 49 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetGreenVideoGain()</u></a> .....	44
Table 50 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetGreenVideoGain()</u></a> .....	45
Table 51 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetGreenVideoGain()</u></a> .....	45
Table 52 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetBlueVideoGain()</u></a> .....	45
Table 53 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetBlueVideoGain()</u></a> .....	46
Table 54 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetBlueVideoGain()</u></a> .....	46
Table 55 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetBlueVideoGain()</u></a> .....	46
Table 56 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetRedVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	46
Table 57 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetRedVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	47
Table 58 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetRedVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	47
Table 59 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetRedVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	47
Table 60 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetGreenVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	48
Table 61 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetGreenVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	48
Table 62 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetGreenVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	48
Table 63 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetGreenVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	48
Table 64 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetBlueVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	49
Table 65 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetBlueVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	49
Table 66 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetBlueVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	49
Table 67 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetBlueVideoBlackLevel()</u></a> .....	50
Table 68 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetColorTemperature()</u></a> .....	50
Table 69 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetColorTemperature()</u></a> .....	50
Table 70 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetColorTemperature()</u></a> .....	50
Table 71 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetColorTemperature()</u></a> .....	51
Table 72 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetHorizontalKeystone()</u></a> .....	51
Table 73 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetHorizontalKeystone()</u></a> .....	51
Table 74 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetHorizontalKeystone()</u></a> .....	52
Table 75 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetHorizontalKeystone()</u></a> .....	52
Table 76 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetVerticalKeystone()</u></a> .....	52
Table 77 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetVerticalKeystone()</u></a> .....	52
Table 78 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetVerticalKeystone()</u></a> .....	53
Table 79 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetVerticalKeystone()</u></a> .....	53
Table 80 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetMute()</u></a> .....	53
Table 81 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetMute()</u></a> .....	53
Table 82 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetMute()</u></a> .....	54
Table 83 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetMute()</u></a> .....	54
Table 84 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetVolume()</u></a> .....	54



Table 85 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetVolume()</u></a> .....	55
Table 86 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetVolume()</u></a> .....	55
Table 87 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetVolume()</u></a> .....	55
Table 88 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetVolumeDB()</u></a> .....	56
Table 89 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetVolumeDB()</u></a> .....	56
Table 90 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetVolumeDB()</u></a> .....	56
Table 91 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetVolumeDB()</u></a> .....	57
Table 92 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetVolumeDBRange()</u></a> .....	57
Table 93 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetVolumeDBRange()</u></a> .....	57
Table 94 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetLoudness()</u></a> .....	58
Table 95 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetLoudness()</u></a> .....	58
Table 96 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetLoudness()</u></a> .....	58
Table 97 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetLoudness()</u></a> .....	58
Table 98 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetStateVariables()</u></a> .....	59
Table 99 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetStateVariables()</u></a> .....	59
Table 100 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetStateVariables()</u></a> .....	60
Table 101 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetStateVariables()</u></a> .....	60
Table 102 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetAllowedTransforms()</u></a> .....	61
Table 103 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetAllowedTransforms()</u></a> .....	61
Table 104 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetTransforms()</u></a> .....	61
Table 105 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetTransforms()</u></a> .....	61
Table 106 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetTransforms()</u></a> .....	62
Table 107 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetTransforms()</u></a> .....	62
Table 108 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetAllowedDefaultTransforms()</u></a> .....	63
Table 109 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetAllowedDefaultTransforms()</u></a> .....	63
Table 110 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetDefaultTransforms()</u></a> .....	63
Table 111 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetDefaultTransforms()</u></a> .....	64
Table 112 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>SetDefaultTransforms()</u></a> .....	64
Table 113 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>SetDefaultTransforms()</u></a> .....	65
Table 114 — Arguments for <a href="#"><u>GetAllAvailableTransforms()</u></a> .....	65
Table 115 — Error Codes for <a href="#"><u>GetAllAvailableTransforms()</u></a> .....	65
Table 116 — Common Error Codes .....	66
Table B.1 — Pre-defined Transforms .....	95
Table B.2 — Recommended properties for <a href="#"><u>Rotation</u></a> .....	96
Table B.3 — allowedValueRange for <a href="#"><u>Rotation</u></a> .....	96
Table B.4 — Recommended properties for <a href="#"><u>RedEye</u></a> .....	96
Table B.5 — allowedValueList for <a href="#"><u>RedEye</u></a> .....	96
Table B.6 — Recommended properties for <a href="#"><u>Zoom</u></a> .....	97
Table B.7 — allowedValueRange for <a href="#"><u>Zoom</u></a> .....	97
Table B.8 — Alternative properties for <a href="#"><u>Zoom</u></a> .....	98
Table B.9 — allowedValueList for <a href="#"><u>Zoom</u></a> pre-defined values .....	98
Table B.10 — Recommended properties for <a href="#"><u>HorizontalPan</u></a> .....	98
Table B.11 — allowedValueRange for <a href="#"><u>HorizontalPan</u></a> .....	98

Table B.12 — Alternative properties for <u>HorizontalPan</u> (percentage unit).....	99
Table B.13 — allowedValueRange for <u>HorizontalPan</u> (percentage unit) .....	99
Table B.14 — Alternative properties mm for <u>HorizontalPan</u> .....	99
Table B.15 — allowedValueRange for <u>HorizontalPan (mm)</u> .....	99
Table B.16 — Recommended properties for <u>VerticalPan</u> .....	100
Table B.17 — allowedValueRange for <u>VerticalPan</u> .....	100
Table B.18 — Alternative properties for <u>VerticalPan</u> (percentage unit).....	100
Table B.19 — allowedValueRange for <u>VerticalPan</u> (percentage unit) .....	101
Table B.20 — Alternative properties for <u>VerticalPan</u> (mm unit) .....	101
Table B.21 — allowedValueRange for <u>VerticalPan</u> (mm unit).....	101
Table B.22 — Recommended properties for <u>ImageDisplayTime</u> .....	101
Table B.23 — allowedValueRange for <u>ImageDisplayTime</u> (sec unit) .....	102
Table B.25 — allowedValueList for <u>ImageTransitionEffects</u> .....	102
Table B.26 — Recommended properties for <u>Equalization</u> .....	102
Table B.27 — allowedValueList for <u>Equalization</u> .....	103
Table B.28 — Recommended properties for <u>BandEq [XX] [YY]</u> .....	104
Table B.29 — allowedValueRange for each <u>BandEq [XX] [YY]</u> .....	104
Table B.30 — Alternative properties for <u>BandEq [XX] [YY]</u> (Equalization volume unit) .....	104
Table B.31 — allowedValueRange for <u>BandEq [XX] [YY]</u> (Equalization volume unit) .....	104
Table B.32 — Recommended properties for <u>SpeakerConfiguration</u> .....	105
Table B.33 — allowedValueList for <u>SpeakerConfiguration</u> .....	105
Table B.34 — Transform names based on <u>OutputSelection [Name]</u> .....	105
Table B.35 — Recommended properties for <u>OutputSelection [Name]</u> .....	106
Table B.36 — allowedValueList for <u>OutputSelection [Name]</u> .....	106
Table B.37 — Recommended properties for <u>AudioTrackSelection</u> .....	106
Table B.38 — allowedValueList for <u>AudioTrackSelection</u> (language mode) .....	106
Table B.39 — Alternative properties for <u>AudioTrackSelection</u> .....	107
Table B.40 — allowedValueList for <u>AudioTrackSelection</u> (track indication mode) .....	107
Table B.41 — Recommended properties for <u>ClosedCaptioning</u> .....	107
Table B.42 — allowedValueList for <u>ClosedCaptioning</u> .....	107
Table B.43 — Alternative properties for <u>ClosedCaptioning</u> .....	108
Table B.44 — allowedValueList for <u>ClosedCaptioning</u> (indication mode) .....	108
Table B.45 — Recommended properties for <u>Subtitle</u> .....	108
Table B.46 — allowedValueList for <u>Subtitle</u> .....	108
Table B.47 — Alternative properties for <u>Subtitle</u> .....	109
Table B.48 — allowedValueList for <u>Subtitle</u> (track indication mode).....	109
Table B.49 — Recommended properties for <u>CameraAngle</u> .....	109
Table B.50 — allowedValueList for <u>CameraAngle</u> .....	109
Table B.51 — Recommended properties for <u>PiP</u> .....	110
Table B.52 — allowedValueList for <u>PiP</u> .....	110
Table B.53 — Recommended properties for <u>ComponentInfoSelection</u> .....	110
Table B.54 — allowedValueList for <u>ComponentInfoSelection</u> .....	110
Table B.55 — Recommended properties for <u>3DSettings3DScreen</u> .....	111

Table B.56 — allowedValueList for <u>3DSettings3DScreen</u> .....	112
Table B.57 — Recommended properties <u>3DSettings2DScreen</u> .....	113
Table B.58 — allowedValueList for <u>3DSettings2DScreen</u> .....	113
Table B.59 — Recommended properties for <u>Volume [Channel]</u> .....	114
Table B.60 — allowedValueRange for <u>Volume [Channel]</u> .....	114
Table B.61 — Recommended properties for <u>VolumeDB [Channel]</u> .....	114
Table B.62 — allowedValueRange for <u>VolumeDB [Channel]</u> .....	114
Table B.63 — Recommended properties for <u>Mute [Channel]</u> .....	115
Table B.64 — allowedValueList for <u>Mute [Channel]</u> .....	115
Table B.65 — Recommended properties for <u>Loudness [Channel]</u> .....	115
Table B.66 — allowedValueList for <u>Loudness [Channel]</u> .....	116
Table B.67 — Recommended properties for <u>Brightness</u> .....	116
Table B.68 — allowedValueRange for <u>Brightness</u> .....	116
Table B.69 — Recommended properties for <u>Sharpness</u> .....	116
Table B.70 — allowedValueRange for <u>Sharpness</u> .....	116
Table B.71 — Recommended properties for <u>Contrast</u> .....	117
Table B.72 — allowedValueRange for <u>Contrast</u> .....	117
Table B.73 — Recommended properties for <u>RedVideoGain</u> .....	117
Table B.74 — allowedValueRange for <u>RedVideoGain</u> .....	117
Table B.75 — Recommended properties for <u>GreenVideoGain</u> .....	118
Table B.76 — allowedValueRange for <u>GreenVideoGain</u> .....	118
Table B.77 — Recommended properties for <u>BlueVideoGain</u> .....	118
Table B.78 — allowedValueRange for <u>BlueVideoGain</u> .....	118
Table B.79 — Recommended properties for <u>RedVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	119
Table B.80 — allowedValueRange for <u>RedVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	119
Table B.81 — Recommended properties for <u>GreenVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	119
Table B.82 — allowedValueRange for <u>GreenVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	119
Table B.83 — Recommended properties for <u>BlueVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	120
Table B.84 — allowedValueRange for <u>BlueVideoBlackLevel</u> .....	120
Table B.85 — Recommended properties for <u>ColorTemperature</u> .....	120
Table B.86 — allowedValueRange for <u>ColorTemperature</u> .....	120
Table B.87 — Recommended properties for <u>HorizontalKeystone</u> .....	121
Table B.88 — allowedValueRange for <u>HorizontalKeystone</u> .....	121
Table B.89 — Recommended properties for <u>VerticalKeystone</u> .....	121
Table B.90 — allowedValueRange for <u>VerticalKeystone</u> .....	121

## List of Figures

Figure 1 — Horizontal Keystone .....	25
Figure 2 — Vertical Keystone .....	26
Figure 3 — Relationship between <u>Volume</u> and <u>VolumeDB</u> .....	34
Figure 4 — Virtual Instances of RCS .....	84
Figure 5 — 6-channel Volume Control .....	86
Figure 6 — Graphical presentation of an implementation of the <u>3D-2D-TopBottom</u> transform, in this case showing only the Top image of a 3D stream as a 2D image on the 2D display.....	111
Figure 7 — Graphical presentation of an implementation of the <u>3D-2D-SideBySide</u> transform, in this case showing only the Right image of a 3D stream as a 2D image on the 2D display.....	111
Figure 8 — Graphical presentation of an implementation of the <u>3D-3D-TopBottom</u> transform.....	112
Figure 9 — Graphical presentation of an implementation of the <u>3D-3D-SideBySide</u> transform.....	112

## Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work. In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1.

The procedures used to develop this document and those intended for its further maintenance are described in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1. In particular the different approval criteria needed for the different types of document should be noted. This document was drafted in accordance with the editorial rules of the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 (see <http://www.iso.org/directives>).

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights. Details of any patent rights identified during the development of the document will be in the Introduction and/or on the ISO list of patent declarations received (see [www.iso.org/patents](http://www.iso.org/patents)).

Any trade name used in this document is information given for the convenience of users and does not constitute an endorsement.

For an explanation on the voluntary nature of Standard, the meaning of the ISO specific terms and expressions related to conformity assessment, as well as information about ISO's adherence to the WTO principles in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) see the following URL: [Foreword – Supplementary information](#)

ISO/IEC 29341-20-13 was prepared by UPnP Forum and adopted, under the PAS procedure, by joint technical committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, in parallel with its approval by national bodies of ISO and IEC.

The list of all currently available parts of ISO/IEC 29341 series, under the general title *Information technology — UPnP Device Architecture*, can be found on the [ISO web site](#).

## **Introduction**

ISO and IEC draw attention to the fact that it is claimed that compliance with this document may involve the use of patents as indicated below.

ISO and IEC take no position concerning the evidence, validity and scope of these patent rights. The holders of -these patent rights have assured ISO and IEC that they are willing to negotiate licenses under reasonable and non-discriminatory terms and conditions with applicants throughout the world. In this respect, the statements of the holders of these patent rights are registered with ISO and IEC.

Intel Corporation has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Intel Corporation  
Standards Licensing Department  
5200 NE Elam Young Parkway  
MS: JFS-98  
USA – Hillsboro, Oregon 97124

Microsoft Corporation has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents as listed below:

6101499 / US; 6687755 / US; 6910068 / US; 7130895 / US; 6725281 / US; 7089307 / US;  
7069312 / US; 10/783 524 /US

Information may be obtained from:

Microsoft Corporation  
One Microsoft Way  
USA – Redmond WA 98052

Philips International B.V. has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Philips International B.V. – IP&S  
High Tech campus, building 44 3A21  
NL – 5656 Eindhoven

NXP B.V. (NL) has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

NXP B.V. (NL)  
High Tech campus 60  
NL – 5656 AG Eindhoven

Matsushita Electric Industrial Co. Ltd. has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Matsushita Electric Industrial Co. Ltd.  
1-3-7 Shiromi, Chuoh-ku  
JP – Osaka 540-6139

Hewlett Packard Company has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents as listed below:

5 956 487 / US; 6 170 007 / US; 6 139 177 / US; 6 529 936 / US; 6 470 339 / US; 6 571 388 / US; 6 205 466 / US

Information may be obtained from:

Hewlett Packard Company  
1501 Page Mill Road  
USA – Palo Alto, CA 94304

Samsung Electronics Co. Ltd. has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Digital Media Business, Samsung Electronics Co. Ltd.  
416 Maetan-3 Dong, Yeongtang-Gu,  
KR – Suwon City 443-742

Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd. has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.  
Administration Building, Bantian Longgang District  
Shenzhen – China 518129

Qualcomm Incorporated has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Qualcomm Incorporated  
5775 Morehouse Drive  
San Diego, CA – USA 92121

Telecom Italia S.p.A. has informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Telecom Italia S.p.A.  
Via Reiss Romoli, 274  
Turin - Italy 10148

Cisco Systems informed IEC and ISO that it has patent applications or granted patents.

Information may be obtained from:

Cisco Systems, Inc.  
170 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA – USA 95134

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights other than those identified above. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

## Original UPnP Document

Reference may be made in this document to original UPnP documents. These references are retained in order to maintain consistency between the specifications as published by ISO/IEC and by UPnP Implementers Corporation and later by UPnP Forum. The following table indicates the original UPnP document titles and the corresponding part of ISO/IEC 29341:

<b>UPnP Document Title</b>	<b>ISO/IEC 29341 Part</b>
UPnP Device Architecture 1.0	ISO/IEC 29341-1:2008
UPnP Device Architecture Version 1.0	ISO/IEC 29341-1:2011
UPnP Device Architecture 1.1	ISO/IEC 29341-1-1:2011
UPnP Device Architecture 2.0	ISO/IEC 29341-1-2
UPnP Basic:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-2
UPnP AV Architecture:1	ISO/IEC 29341-3-1:2008
UPnP AV Architecture:1	ISO/IEC 29341-3-1:2011
UPnP AVTransport:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-3-10
UPnP ConnectionManager:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-3-11
UPnP ContentDirectory:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-3-12
UPnP RenderingControl:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-3-13
UPnP MediaRenderer:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2
UPnP MediaRenderer:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-3-2:2011
UPnP MediaServer:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-3-3
UPnP AVTransport:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-10:2008
UPnP AVTransport:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-10:2011
UPnP ConnectionManager:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-11:2008
UPnP ConnectionManager:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-11:2011
UPnP ContentDirectory:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-12
UPnP RenderingControl:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-13:2008
UPnP RenderingControl:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-4-13:2011
UPnP ScheduledRecording:1	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14
UPnP ScheduledRecording:2	ISO/IEC 29341-4-14:2011
UPnP MediaRenderer:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-4-2
UPnP MediaServer:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-4-3
UPnP AV Datastructure Template:1	ISO/IEC 29341-4-4:2008
UPnP AV Datastructure Template:1	ISO/IEC 29341-4-4:2011
UPnP DigitalSecurityCamera:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-5-1
UPnP DigitalSecurityCameraMotionImage:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-5-10
UPnP DigitalSecurityCameraSettings:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-5-11
UPnP DigitalSecurityCameraStillImage:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-5-12
UPnP HVAC_System:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-6-1
UPnP ControlValve:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-10
UPnP HVAC_FanOperatingMode:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-11
UPnP FanSpeed:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-12
UPnP HouseStatus:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-13
UPnP HVAC_SetpointSchedule:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-14
UPnP TemperatureSensor:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-15
UPnP TemperatureSetpoint:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-16
UPnP HVAC_UserOperatingMode:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-6-17
UPnP HVAC_ZoneThermostat:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-6-2



UPnP BinaryLight:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-7-1
UPnP Dimming:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-7-10
UPnP SwitchPower:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-7-11
UPnP DimmableLight:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-7-2
UPnP InternetGatewayDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-8-1
UPnP LANHostConfigManagement:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-10
UPnP Layer3Forwarding:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-11
UPnP LinkAuthentication:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-12
UPnP RadiusClient:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-13
UPnP WANCableLinkConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-14
UPnP WANCommonInterfaceConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-15
UPnP WANDSLLinkConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-16
UPnP WANEthernetLinkConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-17
UPnP WANIPConnection:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-18
UPnP WANPOTSLinkConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-19
UPnP LANDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-8-2
UPnP WANPPPConnection:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-20
UPnP WLANConfiguration:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-8-21
UPnP WANDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-8-3
UPnP WANConnectionDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-8-4
UPnP WLANAccessPointDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-8-5
UPnP Printer:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-9-1
UPnP ExternalActivity:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-9-10
UPnP Feeder:1.0 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-9-11
UPnP PrintBasic:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-9-12
UPnP Scan:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-9-13
UPnP Scanner:1.0 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-9-2
UPnP QoS Architecture:1.0	ISO/IEC 29341-10-1
UPnP QosDevice:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-10-10
UPnP QosManager:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-10-11
UPnP QosPolicyHolder:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-10-12
UPnP QoS Architecture:2	ISO/IEC 29341-11-1
UPnP QosDevice:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-11-10
UPnP QosManager:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-11-11
UPnP QosPolicyHolder:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-11-12
UPnP QOS v2 Schema Files	ISO/IEC 29341-11-2
UPnP RemoteUIClientDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-12-1
UPnP RemoteUIClient:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-12-10
UPnP RemoteUIServer:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-12-11
UPnP RemoteUIServerDevice:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-12-2
UPnP DeviceSecurity:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-13-10
UPnP SecurityConsole:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-13-11
UPnP ContentDirectory:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-14-12:2011
UPnP MediaServer:3 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-14-3:2011
UPnP ContentSync:1	ISO/IEC 29341-15-10:2011
UPnP Low Power Architecture:1	ISO/IEC 29341-16-1:2011
UPnP LowPowerProxy:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-16-10:2011

UPnP LowPowerDevice:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-16-11:2011
UPnP QoS Architecture:3	ISO/IEC 29341-17-1:2011
UPnP QoSDevice:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-17-10:2011
UPnP QoSManager:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-17-11:2011
UPnP QoSPolicyHolder:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-17-12:2011
UPnP QoSDevice:3 Addendum	ISO/IEC 29341-17-13:2011
UPnP RemoteAccessArchitecture:1	ISO/IEC 29341-18-1:2011
UPnP InboundConnectionConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-18-10:2011
UPnP RADAConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-18-11:2011
UPnP RADASync:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-18-12:2011
UPnP RATAConfig:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-18-13:2011
UPnP RAClient:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-18-2:2011
UPnP RAServer:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-18-3:2011
UPnP RADiscoveryAgent:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-18-4:2011
UPnP SolarProtectionBlind:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-19-1:2011
UPnP TwoWayMotionMotor:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-19-10:2011
UPnP AV Architecture:2	ISO/IEC 29341-20-1
UPnP AVTransport:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-20-10
UPnP ConnectionManager:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-20-11
UPnP ContentDirectory:4 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-20-12
UPnP RenderingControl:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-20-13
UPnP ScheduledRecording:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-20-14
UPnP MediaRenderer:3 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-20-2
UPnP MediaServer:4 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-20-3
UPnP AV Datastructure Template:1	ISO/IEC 29341-20-4
UPnP InternetGatewayDevice:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-24-1
UPnP WANIPConnection:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-24-10
UPnP WANIPv6FirewallControl:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-24-11
UPnP WANConnectionDevice:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-24-2
UPnP WANDevice:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-24-3
UPnP Telephony Architecture:2	ISO/IEC 29341-26-1
UPnP CallManagement:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-10
UPnP MediaManagement:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-11
UPnP Messaging:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-12
UPnP PhoneManagement:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-13
UPnP AddressBook:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-14
UPnP Calendar:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-15
UPnP Presense:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-26-16
UPnP TelephonyClient:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-26-2
UPnP TelephonyServer:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-26-3
UPnP Friendly Info Update:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-27-1
UPnP MultiScreen MultiScreen Architecture:1	ISO/IEC 29341-28-1
UPnP MultiScreen Application Management:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-28-10
UPnP MultiScreen Screen:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-28-2
UPnP MultiScreen Application Management:2 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-29-10
UPnP MultiScreen Screen:2 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-29-2
UPnP IoT Management and Control Architecture Overview:1	ISO/IEC 29341-30-1

UPnP DataStore:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-30-10
UPnP IoT Management and Control Data Model:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-30-11
UPnP IoT Management and Control Transport Generic:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-30-12
UPnP IoT Management and Control:1 Device	ISO/IEC 29341-30-2
UPnP Energy Management:1 Service	ISO/IEC 29341-31-1



## 1 Scope

This service template is compliant with the UPnP Device Architecture version 1.0 [14]. It defines a service type referred to herein as RenderingControl.

### 1.1 Introduction

Most rendering devices contain a number of dynamically configurable attributes that affect how the current content is rendered. For example, video rendering devices, such as TVs, allow user control of display characteristics such as brightness and contrast, whereas audio rendering devices allow control of audio characteristics such as volume, balance, equalizer settings, etc. The RenderingControl service is intended to provide control points with the ability to query and/or adjust any rendering attribute that the device supports.

The RenderingControl service enables a control point to:

- a) Discover the set of attributes supported by the device.
- b) Retrieve the current setting of any supported attribute
- c) Change the setting of (that is: control) any modifiable attribute
- d) Perform a set of content transforms, which, in addition to the above, also enables functionality for selecting content depended options, for example:
  - 1) Selecting a specific sub-stream in a composite stream for rendering.
  - 2) Turning subtitling on or off.
- e) Restore the settings defined by a named Preset

The RenderingControl service does not:

- a) Control the flow of the associated content (for example, Play, Stop, Pause, Seek, etc.).
- b) Provide a mechanism to enumerate locally stored content.
- c) Provide a mechanism to send content to another device (via the home network or direct connection).

### 1.2 Multi-input Devices

Some high-end AV device are capable of receiving multiple pieces of content at the same time and combining that content together so that it can be rendered together using a single set of output hardware. For example, while displaying a TV program, high-end TVs can also display additional content (for example, VCR content) in a PIP (Picture-In-Picture) window. Similarly, a Karaoke machine can mix together the background music with a singer's voice so that both sounds are played together on the same set of speakers.

As with all devices, the RenderingControl service allows a control point to adjust the output characteristics of the post-mixed content before it is actually rendered. However, in many cases, control points may need to control the output characteristics of the individual input content before it is mixed together with the other input content. In order to support this, the RenderingControl service includes an *InstanceID* argument with each action that allows the control point to identify on which content the action is to be applied (for example, the post-mixed content or one of the pre-mixed input content items).

By convention, an *InstanceID* of 0 indicates that the invoked action shall be applied to the post-mixed content. Similarly, each pre-mixed input content is assigned a unique *InstanceID* whose value is a non-zero, positive integer. Refer to Annex A for additional information.

## 2 Normative references

The following documents, in whole or in part, are normatively referenced in this document and are indispensable for its application. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

- [1] – *XML Schema for RenderingControl AllowedTransformSettings*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/AllowedTransformSettings-v1-20130331.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/AllowedTransformSettings.xsd>.
- [2] – *AV Datastructure Template:1*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVDataStructureTemplate-v1-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVDataStructureTemplate-v1.pdf>.
- [3] – *XML Schema for UPnP AV Common XML Data Types*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/av-v3-20130331.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/av.xsd>.
- [4] – *XML Schema for UPnP AV Common XML Structures*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs-v3-20130331.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs.xsd>.
- [5] – *AVTransport:3*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVTransport-v3-Service-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVTransport-v3-Service.pdf>.
- [6] – *XML Schema for AVTransport LastChange Eventing*, UPnP Forum, September 30, 2008.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avt-event-v2-20080930.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avt-event.xsd>.
- [7] – *ContentDirectory:4*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ContentDirectory-v4-Service-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ContentDirectory-v4-Service.pdf>.
- [8] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory LastChange Eventing*, UPnP Forum, September 30, 2008.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event-v1-20080930.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cds-event.xsd>.
- [9] – *ConnectionManager:3*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ConnectionManager-v3-Service-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ConnectionManager-v3-Service.pdf>.
- [10] – *XML Schema for ConnectionManager DeviceClockInfoUpdates*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates-v1-20101231.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates.xsd>.
- [11] – *XML Schema for ConnectionManager Features*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-featureList-v1-20101231.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/cm-featureList.xsd>.
- [12] – *XML Schema for UPnP AV Dublin Core*.  
Available at: <http://www.dublincore.org/schemas/xmls/simpledc20020312.xsd>.
- [13] – *DCMI term declarations represented in XML schema language*.  
Available at: <http://www.dublincore.org/schemas/xmls>.
- [14] – *UPnP Device Architecture, version 1.0*, UPnP Forum, October 15, 2008.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/arch/UPnP-arch-DeviceArchitecture-v1.0-20081015.pdf>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/arch/UPnP-arch-DeviceArchitecture-v1.0.pdf>.

[15] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory Structure and Metadata (DIDL-Lite)*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite-v3-20130331.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd>.

[16] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory DeviceMode*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmo-v1-20101231.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmo.xsd>.

[17] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory DeviceModeRequest*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmor-v1-20101231.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmor.xsd>.

[18] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory DeviceModeStatus*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos-v1-20101231.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/dmos.xsd>.

[19] – ISO/IEC 14977, *Information technology - Syntactic metalanguage - Extended BNF*, December 1996.

[20] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory PermissionsInfo*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/pi-v1-20101231.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/pi.xsd>.

[21] – *RenderingControl:3*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-RenderingControl-v3-Service-20130331.pdf>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-RenderingControl-v3-Service.pdf>.

[22] – *XML Schema for RenderingControl LastChange Eventing*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v3-20101231.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event.xsd>.

[23] – *XML Schema for ConnectionManager RendererInfo*, UPnP Forum, December 31, 2010.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rii-v1-20101231.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rii.xsd>.

[24] – *XML Schema for AVTransport PlaylistInfo*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rpl-v1-20130331.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rpl.xsd>.

[25] – *ScheduledRecording:2*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ScheduledRecording-v2-Service-20130331.pdf>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-ScheduledRecording-v2-Service.pdf>.

[26] – *XML Schema for ScheduledRecording Metadata and Structure*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/srs-v2-20130331.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/srs.xsd>.

[27] – *XML Schema for ScheduledRecording LastChange Eventing*, UPnP Forum, September 30, 2008.

Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/srs-event-v1-20080930.xsd>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/srs-event.xsd>.

[28] – *XML Schema for RenderingControl TransformSettings*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings-v1-20130331.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings.xsd>.

[29] – *XML Schema for ContentDirectory Metadata*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp-v4-20130331.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd>.

[30] – *The “xml:” Namespace*, November 3, 2004.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace>.

[31] – *XML Schema for the “xml:” Namespace*.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/2001/xml.xsd>.

[32] – *Namespaces in XML*, Tim Bray, Dave Hollander, Andrew Layman, eds., W3C Recommendation, January 14, 1999.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xml-names-19990114>.

[33] – *XML Schema Part 1: Structures, Second Edition*, Henry S. Thompson, David Beech, Murray Maloney, Noah Mendelsohn, W3C Recommendation, 28 October 2004.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xmlschema-1-20041028>.

[34] – *XML Schema Part 2: Data Types, Second Edition*, Paul V. Biron, Ashok Malhotra, W3C Recommendation, 28 October 2004.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xmlschema-2-20041028>.

[35] – *XML Schema for XML Schema*.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema.xsd>.

[36] – *Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Third Edition)*, François Yergeau, Tim Bray, Jean Paoli, C. M. Sperberg-McQueen, Eve Maler, eds., W3C Recommendation, February 4, 2004.  
Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xml-20040204>.

[37] – *Unit conversion.org website, definitions of more than 2100 units in 78 categories*.  
Available at: <http://www.unitconversion.org>.

### 3 Terms, definitions, symbols and abbreviations

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in [14] and the following subclauses 3.1 and 3.2 apply.

#### 3.1 Provisioning terms

##### 3.1.1

##### allowed

**A**

The definition or behavior is allowed.

##### 3.1.2

##### conditionally allowed

**CA**

The definition or behavior depends on a condition. If the specified condition is met, then the definition or behavior is allowed, otherwise it is not allowed.

##### 3.1.3

##### conditionally required

**CR**

The definition or behavior depends on a condition. If the specified condition is met, then the definition or behavior is required. Otherwise the definition or behavior is allowed as default unless specifically defined as not allowed.



### 3.1.4 required

R

The definition or behavior is required.

### 3.1.5

R/A

Used in a table column heading to indicate that each abbreviated entry in the column declares the provisioning status of the item named in the entry's row.

### 3.1.6

X

Vendor-defined, non-standard.

### 3.1.7

-D

Declares that the item referred to is deprecated, when it is appended to any of the other abbreviated provisioning terms.

### 3.1.8

**CSV list (or CSV)**

Comma separated value list. List—or one-dimensional array—of values contained in a string and separated by commas

## 3.2 Symbols

### 3.2.1

::

Signifies a hierarchical parent-child (parent::child) relationship between the two objects separated by the double colon. This delimiter is used in multiple contexts, for example: Service::Action(), Action()::Argument, parentProperty::childProperty.

## 4 Notations and Conventions

### 4.1 Notation

- UPnP interface names defined in the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14] are styled in green bold underlined text.
- UPnP interface names defined outside of the UPnP Device Architecture specification [14] are styled in red italic underlined text.
- Some additional non-interface names and terms are styled in *italic* text.
- Words that are emphasized are also styled in *italic* text. The difference between italic terms and italics for emphasis will be apparent by context.
- Strings that are to be taken literally are enclosed in “double quotes”.

#### 4.1.1 Data Types

Data type definitions come from three sources:

- All state variable and action argument data types are defined in [14].
- Basic data types for properties are defined in [34].
- Additional data types for properties are defined in the XML schema(s) (see [3]) associated with this service.

For UPnP Device Architecture defined boolean data types, it is strongly recommended to use the value “0” for false, and the value “1” for true. However, when used as input arguments, the values “false”, “no”, “true”, “yes” may also be encountered and shall be accepted. Nevertheless, it is strongly recommended that all boolean state variables and output arguments be represented as “0” and “1”.

For XML Schema defined Boolean data types, it is strongly recommended to use the value “0” for false, and the value “1” for true. However, when used as input properties, the values

*“false”*, *“true”* may also be encountered and shall be accepted. Nevertheless, it is strongly recommended that all Boolean properties be represented as *“0”* and *“1”*.

#### 4.1.2 Strings Embedded in Other Strings

Some string variables and arguments described in this document contain substrings that shall be independently identifiable and extractable for other processing. This requires the definition of appropriate substring delimiters and an escaping mechanism so that these delimiters can also appear as ordinary characters in the string and/or its independent substrings. This document uses embedded strings in two contexts – Comma Separated Value (CSV) lists (see subclause 4.2.2) and property values in search criteria strings. Escaping conventions use the backslash character, “\” (character code U+005C), as follows:

- a) Backslash (“\”) is represented as “\\” in both contexts.
- b) Comma (“,”) is
  - 3) represented as “\,” in individual substring entries in CSV lists
  - 4) not escaped in search strings
- c) Double quote (“””) is
  - 1) not escaped in CSV lists
  - 2) not escaped in search strings when it appears as the start or end delimiter of a property value
  - 3) represented as “\\” in search strings when it appears as a character that is part of the property value

#### 4.1.3 Extended Backus-Naur Form

Extended Backus-Naur Form is used in this document for a formal syntax description of certain constructs. The usage here is according to the reference [19].

##### 4.1.3.1 Typographic conventions for EBNF

`Non-terminal` symbols are unquoted sequences of characters from the set of English upper and lower case letters, the digits “0” through “9”, and the hyphen (“-”). Character sequences between *‘single quotes’* are terminal strings and shall appear literally in valid strings. Character sequences between *(\*comment delimiters\*)* are English language definitions or supplementary explanations of their associated symbols. White space in the EBNF is used to separate elements of the EBNF, not to represent white space in valid strings. White space usage in valid strings is described explicitly in the EBNF. Finally, the EBNF uses the following operators in Table 1:

Table 1 — EBNF Operators

Operator	Semantics
<code>::=</code>	<b>definition</b> – the non-terminal symbol on the left is defined by one or more alternative sequences of terminals and/or non-terminals to its right.
<code> </code>	<b>alternative separator</b> – separates sequences on the right that are independently allowed definitions for the non-terminal on the left.
<code>*</code>	<b>null repetition</b> – means the expression to its left may occur zero or more times.
<code>+</code>	<b>non-null repetition</b> – means the expression to its left shall occur at least once and may occur more times.
<code>[ ]</code>	<b>optional</b> – the expression between the brackets is allowed.
<code>( )</code>	<b>grouping</b> – groups the expressions between the parentheses.
<code>-</code>	<b>character range</b> – represents all characters between the left and right character operands inclusively.

## 4.2 Derived Data Types

### 4.2.1 Summary

Subclause 4.2 defines a derived data type that is represented as a string data type with special syntax. This specification uses string data type definitions that originate from two different sources. The UPnP Device Architecture defined **string** data type is used to define state variable and action argument **string** data types. The XML Schema namespace is used to define property xsd:string data types. The following definition in subclause 4.2.2 applies to both string data types.

### 4.2.2 CSV Lists

The UPnP AV services use state variables, action arguments and properties that represent lists – or one-dimensional arrays – of values. The UPnP Device Architecture, Version 1.0 [14], does not provide for either an array type or a list type, so a list type is defined here. Lists may either be homogeneous (all values are the same type) or heterogeneous (all values can be of different types). Lists may also consist of repeated occurrences of homogeneous or heterogeneous subsequences, all of which have the same syntax and semantics (same number of values, same value types and in the same order). The data type of a homogeneous list is **string** or xsd:string and denoted by CSV (x), where x is the type of the individual values. The data type of a heterogeneous list is also **string** or xsd:string and denoted by CSV (x, y, z), where x, y and z are the types of the individual values. If the number of values in the heterogeneous list is too large to show each type individually, that variable type is represented as CSV (heterogeneous), and the variable description includes additional information as to the expected sequence of values appearing in the list and their corresponding types. The data type of a repeated subsequence list is **string** or xsd:string and denoted by CSV ({a,b,c},{x, y, z}), where a, b, c, x, y and z are the types of the individual values in the subsequence and the subsequences may be repeated zero or more times.

- A list is represented as a **string** type (for state variables and action arguments) or xsd:string type (for properties).
- Commas separate values within a list.
- Integer values are represented in CSVs with the same syntax as the integer data type specified in [14] (that is: allowed leading sign, allowed leading zeroes, numeric US-ASCII)
- Boolean values are represented in state variable and action argument CSVs as either “**0**” for false or “**1**” for true. These values are a subset of the defined **boolean** data type values specified in [14]: **0, false, no, 1, true, yes**.
- Boolean values are represented in property CSVs as either “**0**” for false or “**1**” for true. These values are a subset of the defined Boolean data type values specified in [34]: 0, false, 1, true.
- Escaping conventions for the comma and backslash characters are defined in 4.1.2.

- White space before, after, or interior to any numeric data type is not allowed.
- White space before, after, or interior to any other data type is part of the value.

Table 2 — CSV Examples

Type refinement of string	Value	Comments
CSV ( <a href="#">string</a> ) or CSV (xsd:string)	"+artist,-date"	List of 2 property sort criteria.
CSV ( <a href="#">int</a> ) or CSV (xsd:integer)	"1,-5,006,0,+7"	List of 5 integers.
CSV ( <a href="#">boolean</a> ) or CSV (xsd:Boolean)	"0,1,1,0"	List of 4 booleans
CSV ( <a href="#">string</a> ) or CSV (xsd:string)	"Smith\, Fred,Jones\, Davey"	List of 2 names, "Smith, Fred" and "Jones, Davey"
CSV ( <a href="#">i4</a> , <a href="#">string</a> , <a href="#">ui2</a> ) or CSV (xsd:int, xsd:string, xsd:unsignedShort)	"-29837,    string with leading blanks,0"	Note that the second value is "    string with leading blanks"
CSV ( <a href="#">i4</a> ) or CSV (xsd:int)	"3, 4"	Illegal CSV. White space is not allowed as part of an integer value.
CSV ( <a href="#">string</a> ) or CSV (xsd:string)	" , , "	List of 3 empty string values
CSV (heterogeneous)	"Alice,Marketing,5,Sue,R&D,21,Dave,Finance,7"	List of unspecified number of people and associated attributes. Each person is described by 3 elements: a name <a href="#">string</a> , a department <a href="#">string</a> and years-of-service <a href="#">ui2</a> or a name xsd:string, a department xsd:string and years-of-service xsd:unsignedShort.

#### 4.3 Management of XML Namespaces in Standardized DCPs

UPnP specifications make extensive use of XML namespaces. This enables separate DCPs, and even separate components of an individual DCP, to be designed independently and still avoid name collisions when they share XML documents. Every name in an XML document belongs to exactly one namespace. In documents, XML names appear in one of two forms: qualified or unqualified. An unqualified name (or no-colon-name) contains no colon (":") characters. An unqualified name belongs to the document's default namespace. A qualified name is two no-colon-names separated by one colon character. The no-colon-name before the colon is the qualified name's namespace prefix, the no-colon-name after the colon is the qualified name's "local" name (meaning local to the namespace identified by the namespace prefix). Similarly, the unqualified name is a local name in the default namespace.

The formal name of a namespace is a URI. The namespace prefix used in an XML document is *not* the name of the namespace. The namespace name shall be globally unique. It has a single definition that is accessible to anyone who uses the namespace. It has the same meaning anywhere that it is used, both inside and outside XML documents. The namespace prefix, however, in formal XML usage, is defined only in an XML document. It shall be locally unique to the document. Any valid XML no-colon-name may be used. And, in formal XML usage, different XML documents may use different namespace prefixes to refer to the same namespace. The creation and use of the namespace prefix was standardized by the W3C XML Committee in [32] strictly as a convenient local shorthand replacement for the full URI name of a namespace in individual documents.

All AV object properties are represented in XML by element and attribute names, therefore, all property names belong to an XML namespace.

For the same reason that namespace prefixes are convenient in XML documents, it is convenient in specification text to refer to namespaces using a namespace prefix. Therefore, this specification declares a “standard” prefix for all XML namespaces used herein. In addition, this specification expands the scope where these prefixes have meaning, beyond a single XML document, to all of its text, XML examples, and certain string-valued properties. This expansion of scope *does not* supersede XML rules for usage in documents, it only augments and complements them in important contexts that are out-of-scope for the XML specifications. For example, action arguments which refer to CDS properties, such as the [SearchCriteria](#) argument of the [Search\(\)](#) action or the [Filter](#) argument of the [Browse\(\)](#) action, shall use the predefined namespace prefixes when referring to CDS properties (“upnp:”, “dc:”, etc).

All of the namespaces used in this specification are listed in Table 3 and Table 4. For each such namespace, Table 3 gives a brief description of it, its name (a URI) and its defined “standard” prefix name. Some namespaces included in these tables are not directly used or referenced in this document. They are included for completeness to accommodate those situations where this specification is used in conjunction with other UPnP specifications to construct a complete system of devices and services. For example, since the ScheduledRecording service depends on and refers to the ContentDirectory service, the predefined “srs:” namespace prefix is included. The individual specifications in such collections all use the same standard prefix. The standard prefixes are also used in Table 4 to cross-reference additional namespace information. Table 4 includes each namespace’s valid XML document root element(s) (if any), its schema file name, versioning information (to be discussed in more detail below), and a link to the entry in Clause 2 for its associated schema.

The normative definitions for these namespaces are the documents referenced in Table 3. The schemas are designed to support these definitions for both human understanding and as test tools. However, limitations of the XML Schema language itself make it difficult for the UPnP-defined schemas to accurately represent all details of the namespace definitions. As a result, the schemas will validate many XML documents that are not valid according to the specifications.

The Working Committee expects to continue refining these schemas after specification release to reduce the number of documents that are validated by the schemas while violating the specifications, but the schemas will still be informative, supporting documents. Some schemas might become normative in future versions of the specifications.

**Table 3 — Namespace Definitions**

Standard Name-space Prefix	Namespace Name	Namespace Description	Normative Definition Document Reference
<i>AV Working Committee defined namespaces</i>			
atrs	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings	<a href="#">AllowedTransformSettings</a> and <a href="#">AllowedDefaultTransformSettings</a> state variables for RenderingControl	[21]
av	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:av	Common data types for use in AV schemas	[3]
avdt	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avdt	Datastructure Template	[2]
avs	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs	Common structures for use in AV schemas	[4]
avt-event	urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/AVT/	Evented <a href="#">LastChange</a> state variable for AVTransport	[5]
cds-event	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cds-event	Evented <a href="#">LastChange</a> state variable for ContentDirectory	[7]
cm-dciu	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates	Evented <a href="#">DeviceClockInfoUpdates</a> state variable for ConnectionManager	[9]
cm-ftrlst	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:cm-featureList	<a href="#">FeatureList</a> state variable for ConnectionManager	[9]

Standard Name-space Prefix	Namespace Name	Namespace Description	Normative Definition Document Reference
didl-lite	urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/	Structure and metadata for ContentDirectory	[7]
dmo	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmo	Evented <u>DeviceMode</u> state variable for ContentDirectory	[7]
dmor	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmor	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceModeReque</u> <u>st</u> state variable for ContentDirectory	[7]
dmos	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:dmos	<u>DeviceModeStatus</u> state variable for ContentDirectory	[7]
pi	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:pi	<u>PermissionsInfo</u> state variable for ContentDirectory	[7]
rds-event	urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/RCS/	Evented <u>LastChange</u> state variable for RenderingControl	[21]
rii	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:rii	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_RenderingInfoList</u> state variable for ConnectionManager	[9]
rpl	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:rpl	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_PlaylistInfo</u> state variable for AVTransport	[5]
srs	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:srs	Metadata and structure for ScheduledRecording	[25]
srs-event	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:srs-event	Evented <u>LastChange</u> state variable for ScheduledRecording	[25]
trs	urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings	<u>TransformSettings</u> and <u>DefaultTransformSettings</u> state variables for RenderingControl	[21]
upnp	urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/	Metadata for ContentDirectory	[7]
<i>Externally defined namespaces</i>			
dc	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/	Dublin Core	[13]
xsd	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema	XML Schema Language 1.0	[33], [34]
xsi	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance	XML Schema Instance Document schema	[33] 2.6 & 3.2.7
xml	http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace	The "xml:" Namespace	[30]

Table 4 — Schema-related Information

Standard Name-space Prefix	Relative URI and File Name <sup>a</sup> • Form 1, Form 2, Form3	Valid Root Element(s)	Schema Reference
<i>AV Working Committee Defined Namespaces</i>			
atrs	AllowedTransformSetting s-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd AllowedTransformSetting s-vn.xsd AllowedTransformSetting s.xsd	<TransformList>	[1]
av	av-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd av-vn.xsd av.xsd	n/a	[3]
avdt	avdt-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd avdt-vn.xsd avdt.xsd	<AVDT>	[2]
avs	avs-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd avs-vn.xsd avs.xsd	<Capabilities> <Features> <stateVariableValuePairs>	[4]
avt-event	avt-event-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd avt-event-vn.xsd avt-event.xsd	<Event>	[6]
cds-event	cds-event-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd cds-event-vn.xsd cds-event.xsd	<StateEvent>	[8]
cm-dciu	cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates- vn-yyyymmdd.xsd cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates -vn.xsd cm-deviceClockInfoUpdates. xsd	<DeviceClockInfoUpdates>	[10]
cm-ftrlst	cm-featureList-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd cm-featureList-vn.xsd cm-featureList.xsd	<Features>	[11]
didl-lite	didl-lite-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd didl-lite-vn.xsd didl-lite.xsd	<DIDL-Lite>	[15]
dmo	dmo-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd dmo-vn.xsd dmo.xsd	<DeviceMode>	[16]
dmor	dmor-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd dmor-vn.xsd dmor.xsd	<DeviceModeRequest>	[17]
dmos	dmos-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd dmos-vn.xsd dmos.xsd	<DeviceModeStatus>	[18]

Standard Name-space Prefix	Relative URI and File Name <sup>a</sup> • Form 1, Form 2, Form3	Valid Root Element(s)	Schema Reference
pi	pi-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd pi-vn.xsd pi.xsd	<PermissionsInfo>	[20]
rcs-event	rcs-event-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd rcs-event-vn.xsd rcs-event.xsd	<Event>	[22]
rii	rii-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd rii-vn.xsd rii.xsd	<rendererInfo>	[23]
rpl	rpl-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd rpl-vn.xsd rpl.xsd	<PlaylistInfo>	[24]
trs	TransformSettings-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd TransformSettings-vn.xsd TransformSettings.xsd	<TransformSettings>	[28]
srs	srs-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd srs-vn.xsd srs.xsd	<srs>	[26]
srs-event	srs-event-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd srs-event-vn.xsd srs-event.xsd	<StateEvent>	[27]
upnp	upnp-vn-yyyymmdd.xsd upnp-vn.xsd upnp.xsd	n/a	[29]
<b>Externally Defined Namespaces</b>			
dc	Absolute URL: <a href="http://dublincore.org/schemas/xmls/simpledc20021212.xsd">http://dublincore.org/schemas/xmls/simpledc20021212.xsd</a>		[12]
xsd	n/a	<schema>	[35]
xsi	n/a		n/a
xml	n/a		[31]
<sup>a</sup> Absolute URIs are generated by prefixing the relative URIs with " <a href="http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/">http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/</a> "			

#### 4.3.1 Namespace Prefix Requirements

There are many occurrences in this specification of string data types that contain XML names (property names). These XML names in strings will not be processed under namespace-aware conditions. Therefore, all occurrences in instance documents of XML names in strings shall use the standard namespace prefixes as declared in Table 3. In order to properly process the XML documents described herein, control points and devices shall use namespace-aware XML processors [32] for both reading and writing. As allowed by [32], the namespace prefixes used in an instance document are at the sole discretion of the document creator. Therefore, the declared prefix for a namespace in a document may be different from the standard prefix. All devices shall be able to correctly process any valid XML instance document, even when it uses a non-standard prefix for ordinary XML names. However, it is strongly recommended that all devices use these standard prefixes for all instance documents to avoid confusion on the part of both human and machine readers. These standard prefixes are used in all descriptive text and all XML examples in this and related UPnP specifications. However, each individual specification may assume a default namespace for its descriptive text. In that case, names from that namespace may appear with no prefix.



The assumed default namespace, if any, for each UPnP AV specification is given in Table 5.

Note: all UPnP AV schemas declare attributes to be “unqualified”, so namespace prefixes are never used with AV Working Committee defined attribute names.

**Table 5 — Default Namespaces for the AV Specifications**

AV Specification Name	Default Namespace Prefix
AVTransport	avt-event
ConnectionManager	<i>n/a</i>
ContentDirectory	didl-lite
MediaRenderer	<i>n/a</i>
MediaServer	<i>n/a</i>
RenderingControl	rccs-event
ScheduledRecording	srcs

#### 4.3.2 Namespace Names, Namespace Versioning and Schema Versioning

The UPnP AV service specifications define several data structures (such as state variables and action arguments) whose format is an XML instance document that complies with one or more specific XML schemas, which define XML namespaces. Each namespace is uniquely identified by an assigned namespace name. The namespace names that are defined by the AV Working Committee are URNs. See Table 3 for a current list of namespace names. Additionally, each namespace corresponds to an XML schema document that provides a machine-readable representation of the associated namespace to enable automated validation of the XML (state variable or action parameter) instance documents.

Within an XML schema and XML instance document, the name of each corresponding namespace appears as the value of an `xmlns` attribute within the root element. Each `xmlns` attribute also includes a namespace prefix that is associated with that namespace in order to qualify and disambiguate element and attribute names that are defined within different namespaces. The schemas that correspond to the listed namespaces are identified by URI values that are listed in the `schemaLocation` attribute also within the root element (see subclause 4.3.3).

In order to enable both forward and backward compatibility, namespace names are permanently assigned and shall not change even when a new version of a specification changes the definition of a namespace. However, all changes to a namespace definition shall be backward-compatible. In other words, the updated definition of a namespace shall not invalidate any XML documents that comply with an earlier definition of that same namespace. This means, for example, that a namespace shall not be changed so that a new element or attribute becomes required in a conforming instance document. Although namespace names shall not change, namespaces still have version numbers that reflect a specific set of definitional changes. Each time the definition of a namespace is changed, the namespace's version number is incremented by one.

Whenever a new namespace version is created, a new XML schema document (.xsd) is created and published so that the new namespace definition is represented in a machine-readable form. Since a XML schema document is just a representation of a namespace definition, translation errors can occur. Therefore, it is sometime necessary to re-release a published schema in order to correct typos or other namespace representation errors. In order to easily identify the potential multiplicity of schema releases for the same namespace, the URI of each released schema shall conform to the following format (called Form 1):

Form 1: "http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/" **schema-root-name** "-v" **ver** "-" **yyyymmdd** where

- **schema-root-name** is the name of the root element of the namespace that this schema represents.
- **ver** corresponds to the version number of the namespace that is represented by the schema.

- **yyyymmdd** is the year, month and day (in the Gregorian calendar) that this schema was released.

Table 4 identifies the URI formats for each of the namespaces that are currently defined by the UPnP AV Working Committee.

As an example, the original schema URI for the “rcs-event” namespace (that was released with the original publication of the UPnP AV service specifications in the year 2002) was “<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v1-20020625.xsd>”. When the UPnP AV service specifications were subsequently updated in the year 2006, the URI for the updated version of the “rcs-event” namespace was “<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v2-20060531.xsd>”. However, in 2006, the schema URI for the newly created “srs-event” namespace was “<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/srs-event-v1-20060531.xsd>”. Note the version field for the “srs-event” schema is “v1” since it was first version of that namespace whereas the version field for the “rcs-event” schema is “v2” since it was the second version of that namespace.

In addition to the dated schema URIs that are associated with each namespace, each namespace also has a set of undated schema URIs. These undated schema URIs have two distinct formats with slightly different meanings:

Form 2: “<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/>” *schema-root-name* “-v” **ver**  
where **ver** is described above.

Form 3: “<http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/>” *schema-root-name*

Form 2 of the undated schema URI is always linked to the most recent release of the schema that represents the version of the namespace indicated by **ver**. For example, the undated URI “[.../av/rcs-event-v2.xsd](http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v2.xsd)” is linked to the most recent schema release of version 2 of the “rcs-event” namespace. Therefore, on May 31, 2006 (20060531), the undated schema URI was linked to the schema that is otherwise known as “[.../av/rcs-event-v2-20060531.xsd](http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v2-20060531.xsd)”. Furthermore, if the schema for version 2 of the “rcs-event” namespace was ever re-released, for example to fix a typo in the 20060531 schema, then the same undated schema URI (“[.../av/rcs-event-v2.xsd](http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v2.xsd)”) would automatically be updated to link to the updated version 2 schema for the “rcs-event” namespace.

Form 3 of the undated schema URI is always linked to the most recent release of the schema that represents the highest version of the namespace that has been published. For example, on June 25, 2002 (20020625), the undated schema URI “[.../av/rcs-event.xsd](http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event.xsd)” was linked to the schema that is otherwise known as “[.../av/rcs-event-v1-20020625.xsd](http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v1-20020625.xsd)”. However, on May 31, 2006 (20060531), that same undated schema URI was linked to the schema that is otherwise known as “[.../av/rcs-event-v2-20060531.xsd](http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v2-20060531.xsd)”.

When referencing a schema URI within an XML instance document or a referencing XML schema document, the following usage rules apply:

- All instance documents, whether generated by a service or a control point, shall use Form 3.
- All UPnP AV published schemas that reference other UPnP AV schemas shall also use Form 3.

Within an XML instance document, the definition for the `schemaLocation` attribute comes from the XML Schema namespace “<http://www.w3.org/2002/XMLSchema-instance>”. A single occurrence of the attribute can declare the location of one or more schemas. The `schemaLocation` attribute value consists of a whitespace separated list of values that is interpreted as a namespace name followed by its schema location URL. This pair-sequence is repeated as necessary for the schemas that need to be located for this instance document.

In addition to the schema URI naming and usage rules described above, each released schema shall contain a `version` attribute in the `<schema>` root element. Its value shall correspond to the format:

**ver** “-” **yyyymmdd** where **ver** and **yyyymmdd** are described above.

The `version` attribute provides self-identification of the namespace version and release date of the schema itself. For example, within the original schema released for the “rcs-event” namespace (`.../rcs-event-v2-20020625.xsd`), the `<schema>` root element contains the following attribute: `version="2-20020625"`.

#### 4.3.3 Namespace Usage Examples

The `schemaLocation` attribute for XML instance documents comes from the XML Schema instance namespace “`http://www.w3.org/2002/XMLSchema-instance`”. A single occurrence of the attribute can declare the location of one or more schemas. The `schemaLocation` attribute value consists of a whitespace separated list of values: namespace name followed by its schema location URL. This pair-sequence is repeated as necessary for the schemas that need to be located for this instance document.

##### Example 1:

Sample *DIDL-Lite XML Instance Document*. Note that the references to the UPnP AV schemas do not contain any version or release date information. In other words, the references follow Form 3 from above. Consequently, this example is valid for all releases of the UPnP AV service specifications.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DIDL-Lite
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/"
  xmlns:upnp="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/DIDL-Lite/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/didl-lite.xsd
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/upnp/
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/upnp.xsd">
  <item id="18" parentID="13" restricted="0">
    ...
  </item>
</DIDL-Lite>
```

#### 4.4 Vendor-defined Extensions

Whenever vendors create additional vendor-defined state variables, actions or properties, their assigned names and XML representation shall follow the naming conventions and XML rules as specified below in subclauses 4.4.1 to 4.4.4.

##### 4.4.1 Vendor-defined Action Names

Vendor-defined action names shall begin with “**X**”. Additionally, it should be followed by an ICANN assigned domain name owned by the vendor followed by the underscore character (“\_”). It shall then be followed by the vendor-assigned action name. The vendor-assigned action name shall not contain a hyphen character (“-”, 2D Hex in UTF-8) nor a hash character (“#”, 23 Hex in UTF-8). Vendor-assigned action names are case sensitive. The first character of the name shall be a US-ASCII letter (“A”-“Z”, “a”-“z”), US-ASCII digit (“0”-“9”), an underscore (“\_”), or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. Succeeding characters shall be a US-ASCII letter (“A”-“Z”, “a”-“z”), US-ASCII digit (“0”-“9”), an underscore (“\_”), a period (“.”), a Unicode combiningchar, an extender, or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. The first three letters shall not be “XML” in any combination of case.

##### 4.4.2 Vendor-defined State Variable Names

Vendor-defined state variable names shall begin with “**X**”. Additionally, it should be followed by an ICANN assigned domain name owned by the vendor, followed by the underscore character (“\_”). It shall then be followed by the vendor-assigned state variable name. The vendor-assigned state variable name shall not contain a hyphen character (“-”, 2D Hex in UTF-8). Vendor-assigned action names are case sensitive. The first character of the name shall be a US-ASCII letter (“A”-“Z”, “a”-“z”), US-ASCII digit (“0”-“9”), an underscore (“\_”), or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. Succeeding characters shall be

a US-ASCII letter ("A"-"Z", "a"-"z"), US-ASCII digit ("0"-"9"), an underscore ("\_"), a period ("."), a Unicode combiningchar, an extender, or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. The first three letters shall not be "XML" in any combination of case.

#### 4.4.3 Vendor-defined XML Elements and attributes

UPnP vendors may add non-standard elements and attributes to a UPnP standard XML document, such as a device or service description. Each addition shall be scoped by a vendor-owned XML namespace. Arbitrary XML shall be enclosed in an element that begins with "X," and this element shall be a sub element of a standard complex type. Non-standard attributes may be added to standard elements provided these attributes are scoped by a vendor-owned XML namespace and begin with "X".

#### 4.4.4 Vendor-defined Property Names

UPnP vendors may add non-standard properties to the ContentDirectory service. Each property addition shall be scoped by a vendor-owned namespace. The vendor-assigned property name shall not contain a hyphen character ("-", 2D Hex in UTF-8). Vendor-assigned property names are case sensitive. The first character of the name shall be a US-ASCII letter ("A"-"Z", "a"-"z"), US-ASCII digit ("0"-"9"), an underscore ("\_"), or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. Succeeding characters shall be a US-ASCII letter ("A"-"Z", "a"-"z"), US-ASCII digit ("0"-"9"), an underscore ("\_"), a period ("."), a Unicode combiningchar, an extender, or a non-experimental Unicode letter or digit greater than U+007F. The first three letters shall not be "XML" in any combination of case.

## 5 Service Modeling Definitions

### 5.1 Service Type

The following service type identifies a service that is compliant with this template:

urn:schemas-upnp-org:service:*RenderingControl:3*

The shorthand RenderingControl is used herein to refer to this service type.

## 5.2 State Variables

### 5.2.1 State Variable Overview

Table 6 — State Variables

Variable Name	R/A a	Data Type	Allowed Value	Default Value	Eng. Units
<u>LastChange</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	See 5.2.2		
<u>PresetNameList</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	CSV b ( <u>string</u> ) See 5.2.3		
<u>Brightness</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 7 and 5.2.4		
<u>Contrast</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 8 and 5.2.5		
<u>Sharpness</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 9 and 5.2.6		
<u>RedVideoGain</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 10 and 5.2.7		
<u>GreenVideoGain</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 11 and 5.2.8		
<u>BlueVideoGain</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 12 and 5.2.9		
<u>RedVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 13 and 5.2.10		
<u>GreenVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 14 and 5.2.11		
<u>BlueVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 15 and 5.2.12		
<u>ColorTemperature</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 16 and 5.2.13		
<u>HorizontalKeystone</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>i2</u>	See Table 17 and 5.2.14		
<u>VerticalKeystone</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>i2</u>	See Table 18 and 5.2.15		
<u>Mute</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>boolean</u>	See 5.2.16		
<u>Volume</u> d	<u>CR</u> c	<u>ui2</u>	See Table 19 and 5.2.17		
<u>VolumeDB</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>i2</u>	See Table 20 and 5.2.18		1/256 dB
<u>Loudness</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>boolean</u>	See 5.2.19		
<u>AllowedTransformSettings</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>string</u>	See 5.2.20		
<u>TransformSettings</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>string</u>	See 5.2.21		
<u>AllowedDefaultTransformSettings</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>string</u>	See 5.2.22		
<u>DefaultTransformSettings</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>string</u>	See 5.2.23		
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_Channel</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	See Table 21 and 5.2.24		
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>ui4</u>	See 5.2.25		
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_PresetName</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>string</u>	See Table 22 and 5.2.26		
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceUDN</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>string</u>	See 5.2.27		
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_ServiceType</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>string</u>	See 5.2.28		
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_ServiceID</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>string</u>	See 5.2.29		
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_StateVariableValuePairs</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>string</u>	See 5.2.30		
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_StateVariableList</u>	<u>CR</u> c	<u>string</u>	CSV ( <u>string</u> ) See 5.2.31		
<i>Non-standard state variables implemented by an UPnP vendor go here.</i>	<u>X</u>	<i>TBD</i>	<i>TBD</i>	<i>TBD</i>	<i>TBD</i>

Variable Name	R/A a	Data Type	Allowed Value	Default Value	Eng. Units
<p>a <u>R</u> = required, <u>A</u> = allowed, <u>X</u> = Non-standard.</p> <p>b CSV stands for Comma-Separated Value list. The type between brackets denotes the UPnP data type used for the elements inside the list. CSV is defined more formally in the ContentDirectory service template.</p> <p>c See subclause of the relevant state variable for conditions under which implementation of this state variable is required.</p> <p>d The <u>Volume</u> and <u>VolumeDB</u> state variables are defined as a pair. Therefore, each implementation of this service shall either support both of them or support none of them. At all times, these two state variables shall remain synchronized with each other (that is: both of them shall always represent the same volume setting).</p>					

Table 7 — allowedValueRange for Brightness

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 8 — allowedValueRange for Contrast

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 9 — allowedValueRange for Sharpness

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 10 — allowedValueRange for RedVideoGain

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 11 — allowedValueRange for GreenVideoGain

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 12 — allowedValueRange for BlueVideoGain

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 13 — allowedValueRange for RedVideoBlackLevel

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 14 — allowedValueRange for GreenVideoBlackLevel

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 15 — allowedValueRange for BlueVideoBlackLevel

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 16 — allowedValueRange for ColorTemperature

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 17 — allowedValueRange for HorizontalKeystone

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i> (shall be $\leq 0$ )	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>Step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 18 — allowedValueRange for VerticalKeystone

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i> (shall be $\leq 0$ )	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 19 — allowedValueRange for Volume

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	0	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>Step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

Table 20 — allowedValueRange for VolumeDB

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>A</u>

Table 21 — allowedValueList for **A ARG TYPE Channel**

Value	R/A	Description
<b><u>"Master"</u></b>	<b><u>R</u></b>	Master volume
<b><u>"LF"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Left Front
<b><u>"RF"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Right Front
<b><u>"CF"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Center Front
<b><u>"LFE"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Low Frequency Enhancement
<b><u>"LS"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Left Surround
<b><u>"RS"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Right Surround
<b><u>"LFC"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Left of Center [in front]
<b><u>"RFC"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Right of Center [in front]
<b><u>"SD"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Surround [rear]
<b><u>"SL"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Side Left [left wall]
<b><u>"SR"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Side Right [right wall]
<b><u>"T"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Top [overhead]
<b><u>"B"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Bottom
<b><u>"BC"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Back Center
<b><u>"BL"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Back Left
<b><u>"BR"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	Back Right
<b><u>Vendor-defined</u></b>	<b><u>X</u></b>	

Table 22 — allowedValueList for **A ARG TYPE PresetName**

Value	R/A
<b><u>"FactoryDefaults"</u></b>	<b><u>R</u></b>
<b><u>"InstallationDefaults"</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>
<b><u>Vendor defined</u></b>	<b><u>X</u></b>

### 5.2.2 **LastChange**

This required state variable is used exclusively for eventing purposes to allow clients to receive meaningful event notifications whenever the state of the device changes. The **LastChange** state variable identifies all of the state variables that have changed since the last time the **LastChange** state variable was evented. Refer to subclause 5.3.2 for additional information.

The format of this state variable conforms to the XML schema described in [22]. The following *rsc-event XML document* illustrates a typical example of the schema:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Event
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/RCS/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/RCS/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rsc-event-v1-20060531.xsd">
  <InstanceID val="0">
    <Brightness val="36"/>
    <Contrast val="54"/>
    ...
  </InstanceID>
  <InstanceID val="1">
    <Mute channel="Master" val="0"/>
    <Volume channel="CF" val="24"/>
    ...
  </InstanceID>
```



```

<InstanceID val="2">
  <AllowedTransformSettings val="
    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
    <TransformList
      xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings"
      xmlns:xsi"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation=
        "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings
http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/AllowedTransformSettings.xsd">
      <transform name="Rotation">
        <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="0">
          <minimum>0</minimum>
          <maximum>270</maximum>
          <step>90</step>
        </allowedValueRange>
      </transform>
      <transform name="Zoom">
        <allowedValueRange unit="pct" info="Zoom factor in percent">
          <minimum>50</minimum>
          <maximum>400</maximum>
          <step>1</step>
        </allowedValueRange>
        <allowedValueList info="Pre-defined Zoom values"
inactiveValue="None">
          <allowedValue>None</allowedValue>
          <allowedValue>N/A</allowedValue>
          <allowedValue>Zoom 1</allowedValue>
          <allowedValue>Zoom 2</allowedValue>
        </allowedValueList>
      </transform>
      <!-- ... remaining transforms allowed for this instance -->
    </TransformList>"
  />
  <TransformSettings val="
    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
    <TransformSettings xmlns=
      "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings
http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings.xsd">
      <transform name="Rotation">
        <value>0</value>
      </transform>
      <transform name="Zoom">
        <value>100</value>
        <value index="1">None</value>
      </transform>
      <!-- ... remaining transform settings for this instance -->
    </TransformSettings>"
  />
  ...
</InstanceID>
...
</Event>

```

As illustrated above, the LastChange state variable contains a single root element whose body contains one or more InstanceID elements, each corresponding to a (virtual) instance of the RenderingControl service, whose state has changed since the last time the LastChange state variable was evented. Each InstanceID element contains one or more state variable elements that identify all of the state variables within that instance that changed. Each state variable element contains the new (current) value of that state variable.

In the example above, the Brightness and Contrast setting of instance 0 has changed to 36 and 54, respectively. Additionally, the Mute setting on the Master channel of instance 1 has been set to 0 (false) (that is: muting has been turned off) and the Volume of the Center Front channel of instance 1 has been set to 24. For instance 2 there are 2 transforms, Rotation and Zoom. The Rotation transform has the set of allowed values of [0, 90, 180, 270] and has

© ISO/IEC 2017 – All rights reserved

currently the value of 0 (no rotation). The [Zoom](#) transform has the allowed value range of 50% to 400% and has been set to 100%. Additionally, the [Zoom](#) transform has a number of pre-defined vendor-specific allowed values. For a list of pre-defined transforms see Annex B.

Note: Only the audio-related state variables include a [channel](#) attribute, which identifies the audio channel that has experienced a change.

When a given state variable (within the same instance) changes multiple times before the moderation period of the [LastChange](#) state variable expires, only one state variable element for the affected state variable will appear within the [InstanceID](#) element. The previous state variable element for the affected state variable shall be removed and replaced with a new state variable element that reflects the most recent value of that state variable.

State variable elements may appear in any order within a given [InstanceID](#) element. This implies that no meaning may be deduced from the order in which the state variables for a given instance are listed. Similarly, the order of [InstanceID](#) elements has no particular meaning and they may appear in any order.

For example, when the [Brightness](#) of instance 0 changes from 26 to 54 then to 48, the [Brightness](#) of instance 1 changes from 54 to 35, then to 11, and a transform has been performed on instance 2 such that the [TransformSettings](#) are modified, [LastChange](#) is set to the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Event
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/RCS/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:metadata-1-0/RCS/
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/rcs-event-v1-20060531.xsd">
  <InstanceID val="0">
    <Brightness val="48"/>
  </InstanceID>
  <InstanceID val="1">
    <Brightness val="11"/>
  </InstanceID>
  <InstanceID val="2">
    <TransformSettings val="
      <!-- ... the following text needs to be XML escaped -->
      <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
      <TransformSettings xmlns=
        "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings"
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings
        http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings.xsd">
        <transform name="Rotation">
          <value>90</value>
        </transform>
        <transform name="Zoom">
          <value>100</value>
        </transform>
      </TransformSettings>"
    />
  </InstanceID>
</Event>
```

The [LastChange](#) state variable is evented using the standard UPnP event mechanism. All other state variables, except the state variables [AllowedDefaultTransformSettings](#) and [DefaultTransformSettings](#), are indirectly evented via the [LastChange](#) state variable event. When a new instance is created by invoking the [ConnectionManager::PrepareForConnection\(\)](#) action, the [LastChange](#) state variable shall incorporate the new instance and thus be evented with the initial values. Refer to subclause 5.3.2 for additional details.

Note that the [LastChange](#) state variable is XML and therefore needs to be escaped using the normal XML rules (see [36] – 2.4 Character Data) before being transmitted as an event.

Note that for all values of state variables that contain XML, the content shall be escaped before inserting it inside LastChange.

Note when a new instance is created, the initial values for transforms should be equal to the values in the DefaultTransformSettings state variable, or the transform's inactive value when no default value is established.

### 5.2.3 PresetNameList

This required state variable contains a comma-separated list of valid preset names currently supported by this device. Its value changes if/when the device changes the set of presets that it supports. This may occur in conjunction with a vendor-defined action or some other non-UPnP event. This state variable will include any of the predefined presets that are supported by the device.

### 5.2.4 Brightness

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetBrightness() or SetBrightness() actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current brightness setting of the associated display device. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Higher values increase the brightness of the display's output.

### 5.2.5 Contrast

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetContrast() or SetContrast() actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current contrast setting of the associated display device. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Higher values increase the contrast of the display's output.

### 5.2.6 Sharpness

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetSharpness() or SetSharpness() actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current sharpness setting of the associated display device. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Higher values accentuate fine detail.

### 5.2.7 RedVideoGain

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetRedVideoGain() or SetRedVideoGain() actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current setting of the red gain control for the associated display device. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Higher values increase the intensity of red in the display's output. See subclause 5.2.32.1 for additional information.

### 5.2.8 GreenVideoGain

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetGreenVideoGain() or SetGreenVideoGain() actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current setting of the green gain control for the associated display device. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Higher values increase the intensity of green in the display's output. See subclause 5.2.32.1 for additional information.

#### 5.2.9 BlueVideoGain

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetBlueVideoGain() or SetBlueVideoGain() actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current setting of the blue gain control for the associated display device. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Higher values increase the intensity of blue in the display's output. See subclause 5.2.32.1 for additional information.

#### 5.2.10 RedVideoBlackLevel

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetRedVideoBlackLevel() or SetRedVideoBlackLevel() actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current setting for the minimum output intensity of red for the associated display device. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Higher values increase the minimum output intensity of red in the display's output. See subclause 5.2.32.1 for additional information.

#### 5.2.11 GreenVideoBlackLevel

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetGreenVideoBlackLevel() or SetGreenVideoBlackLevel() actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current setting for the minimum output intensity of green for the associated display device. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Higher values increase the minimum output intensity of green in the display's output. See subclause 5.2.32.1 for additional information.

#### 5.2.12 BlueVideoBlackLevel

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetBlueVideoBlackLevel() or SetBlueVideoBlackLevel() actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current setting for the minimum output intensity of blue for the associated display device. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Higher values increase the minimum output intensity of blue in the display's output. See subclause 5.2.32.1 for additional information.

#### 5.2.13 ColorTemperature

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetColorTemperature() or SetColorTemperature() actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current setting for the color quality of white for the associated display device. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Lower values produce warmer shades of white (that is: biased towards yellow/orange) and higher values produce cooler shades of white (that is: biased towards blue).

#### 5.2.14 HorizontalKeystone

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetHorizontalKeystone() or SetHorizontalKeystone() actions are implemented. The signed integer state variable represents the current level of compensation for horizontal distortion (described below) of the associated display device. Its value ranges from device-specific negative number to a device specific positive number. Zero does not need to be in the middle of this range, although it will

be for most devices. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Horizontal distortion can occur when the display device is horizontally misaligned from the center of the viewing screen. For example, when a video/still-image projection device is shifted to the left or right of the display screen, the image becomes distorted (one side is taller than the other). The HorizontalKeystone state variable is used to compensate for this type of distortion.

Note: The following descriptions in Figure 1 illustrate the effect of the HorizontalKeystone state variable when applied to a projection device that is properly centered with respect to the viewing screen (for example, no misalignment distortion exists).

The left side of the display's output decreases in size as the value becomes more negative (that is: moves farther away from zero in a negative direction). This produces a trapezoidal-shape image with the left and right edges remaining parallel, but with the left side shorter than the right side.

The right side of the display's output decreases in size as the value increases (that is: moves farther from zero in a positive direction). This produces a trapezoidal-shape image with the left and right edge remaining parallel, but with the right side shorter than the left side.

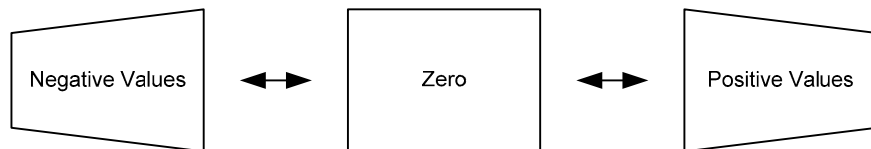


Figure 1 — Horizontal Keystone

#### 5.2.15 VerticalKeystone

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetVerticalKeystone() or SetVerticalKeystone() actions are implemented. The signed integer state variable represents the current level of compensation for vertical distortion (described below) of the associated display device. Its value ranges from device-specific negative number to a device specific positive number. Zero does not need to be in the middle of this range, although it will be for most devices. A numerical change of 1 corresponds to the smallest incremental change that is supported by the device.

Vertical distortion can occur when the display device is vertical misaligned from the center of the viewing screen. For example, when a video/still-image projection device is moved above or below the display screen, the image becomes distorted (that is: the top and bottom edges have different lengths). The VerticalKeystone state variable is used to compensate for this type of distortion.

Note: The following descriptions in Figure 2 illustrate the effect of the VerticalKeystone state variable when applied to a projection device that is properly centered with respect to the viewing screen (for example, no misalignment distortion exists).

The bottom edge of the display's output decreases in size as the value becomes more negative (that is: moves farther away from zero). This produces a trapezoidal-shape image with the top and bottom edges remaining parallel, but with the bottom edge shorter than the top edge.

The top edge of the display's output decreases in size as the value increases (that is: moves farther from zero in a positive direction). This produces a trapezoidal-shape image with the top and bottom edges remaining parallel, but with the top edge shorter than the bottom edge.

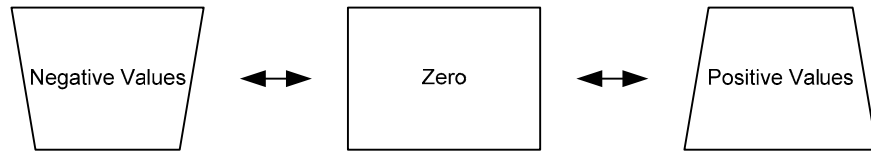


Figure 2 — Vertical Keystone

#### 5.2.16 Mute

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the [GetMute\(\)](#) or [SetMute\(\)](#) actions are implemented. The boolean state variable represents the current mute setting of the associated audio channel. A value of TRUE (that is: a numerical value of 1) indicates that the output of the associated audio channel is currently muted (that is: that channel is not producing any sound).

#### 5.2.17 Volume

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the [GetVolume\(\)](#) or [SetVolume\(\)](#) actions are implemented. The unsigned integer state variable represents the current volume setting of the associated audio channel. Its value ranges from a minimum of 0 to some device specific maximum, N. This implies that the device supports exactly (N+1) discrete volume settings for this audio channel. A numerical change of +1 or -1 selects the next available volume setting up or down respectively.

Lower values produce a quieter sound and higher values produce a louder sound. A value of 0 represents the quietest level of sound and a value of N represents the loudest level of sound supported by the device for that channel.

#### 5.2.18 VolumeDB

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the [GetVolumeDB\(\)](#), [SetVolumeDB\(\)](#) or [GetVolumeDBRange\(\)](#) actions are implemented. The signed integer state variable represents the current volume setting of the associated audio channel. Its value represents the current volume setting, expressed in decibel (dB). However, to represent volume settings with a resolution better than 1 dB, the integer value shall be interpreted as having the decimal point between the Most Significant Byte (MSB) and the Least Significant Byte (LSB). This effectively results in a volume setting range from +127.9961 dB (0x7FFF) down to -127.9961 dB (0x8001) in steps of 1/256 dB or 0.00390625 dB (0x0001), providing an available range and resolution far beyond what is typically needed. The value corresponding to 0x8000 is invalid.

Each implementation of this service shall specify a vendor-defined minimum value ([MinValue](#)) and maximum value ([MaxValue](#)). The [MinValue](#) and [MaxValue](#) values can be retrieved through the [GetVolumeDBRange\(\)](#) action. Most implementations will not support all incremental values between the supported minimum and maximum values. If a control point attempts to set [VolumeDB](#) to an unsupported value, the device will set the volume to the closest setting that is supported by the device for the associated channel. Lower values (including negative values) produce a quieter sound and larger values produce a louder sound. A value of [MinValue](#) dB represents the quietest level of sound and a value of [MaxValue](#) dB represents the loudest level of sound supported by the device for that channel.

Note: Since [MinValue](#) and [MaxValue](#) will typically be used to generate user interface elements (like volume sliders), it is important to report a reasonable value for [MinValue](#) rather than the actual value implemented by the physical volume control. For instance, if a physical volume control has a lowest position 0 that is effectively a mute of the output signal ( $-\infty$  dB), and the next higher position 1 corresponds to -70 dB, it would not be wise to report [MinValue](#) = -127.9961 dB (the lowest available value to represent  $-\infty$ ) since this would have adverse results when used to draw a linear dB scale in the user interface. Instead, a more reasonable value of, say -75 dB could be reported to represent the quietest position 0 of the control.



### 5.2.19 Loudness

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetLoudness() or SetLoudness() actions are implemented. The boolean state variable represents the current loudness setting of the associated audio channel. A value of TRUE (that is: a numerical value of 1) indicates that the loudness effect is active.

### 5.2.20 AllowedTransformSettings

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the GetAllowedTransforms() or GetAllAvailableTransforms() actions are implemented. The state variable provides information about the currently allowed set of transforms that can be applied on the associated device.

The AllowedTransformSettings state variable is a string that contains an *AllowedTransformSettings XML Document*. The state variable is evented on a per instance basis conveyed by the LastChange state variable.

When an instance is created (by the PrepareForConnection() action) the initial value of this state variable shall convey all transforms that the implementation supports when no content is associated with the rendering control instance. Prior to an initial media item being downloaded to a virtual renderer instance using the SetAVTransportURI() action, an empty allowed transform state variable may be reported. However, in cases where media-dependent transforms may be applied such as the Brightness transform, the implementation may report these transforms as immediately available after instance creation. The choice of this behavior is implementation dependent. When a change occurs to the AVTransportURI or CurrentTrackURI AVTransport service state variables, a new media item is bound to an instance. The renderer shall determine if updates to the current allowed transform list are required. If changes to the allowed transform list are detected, a complete new transform list should be evented as quickly as possible.

When any allowed transform or associated allowed values are modified then the new evented value of this state variable shall reflect the entire set of allowed transforms for this instance.

See the AllowedTransformSettings schema [1] for details.

The following example shows a generalized “template” for the format of the *AllowedTransformSettings XML Document*. The example shows the elements that need to be filled out by individual implementations in the *vendor* character style.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<TransformList
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/AllowedTransformSettings.xsd">
  <transform name="Name of transform" shared="1|0">
    <friendlyName>Friendly name of transform</friendlyName>
    <allowedValueRange
      unit="unit of the transform"
      scale="scale indication of the transform"
      inactiveValue="value of the transform that does not result in any effect
on the (original) output"
    >
      <minimum>minimum value</minimum>
      <maximum>maximum value</maximum>
      <step>increment value</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </transform>
  <transform name="Name of transform" shared="1|0">
    <friendlyName>Friendly name of transform</friendlyName>
    <allowedValueList
      unit="unit of the transform"
      scale="scale indication of the transform"
      inactiveValue="value of the transform that does not result in any effect
on the (original) output"
```

```

    >
      <allowedValue>enumerated value</allowedValue>
      <!-- other allowed values go here -->
    </allowedValueList>
  </transform>
  <!-- other transforms go here -->
</TransformList>

```

## xml

Required for all XML documents. Case sensitive.

## TransformList

Required. Must have "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings" as the value for the xmlns attribute; this references the UPnP AV Working Committee Datastructure Template Schema.

## transform

Allowed. xsd:string. Identifies the **transform** and its corresponding allowed value set.  
**@name**

Required. xsd:string. Identifies the name of the **transform** that is described within this element. The value of this attribute is case sensitive.

## @shared

Required. xsd:boolean. A value of "1" indicates that the **transform** is shared. A shared transform acts on the post-mix instance of all virtual renderer instances. When the **transform** is identified as shared, the **transform** changes shall be applied on InstanceID = 0.

## friendlyName

Allowed. xsd:string. A short user friendly name for the **transform**. Only one **friendlyName** element can be present per transform.

## allowedValueList

Allowed. Enumerates a set of values that are allowed for this element. If the allowedValueList element is not present then the allowedValueRange element shall be present. Contains the following child elements and attributes:

### allowedValue

Required. xsd:anyType. Identifies one of the values that are allowed for this **element**. Legal values are typically defined by the UPnP Forum AV Working Committee. However, vendors may add vendor-specific allowed values.

### @unit

Allowed. xsd:string. Indicates the unit of measure in which the transform settings are expressed. The units defined in the table below shall be used by the implementations when a transforms uses an applicable measure. Only one **unit** attribute instance can be present per set of allowed values. For other unit definitions see [37].



Table 23 — Allowed values for the `unit` attribute.

Unit	Measure	Comments (Usages)
lv	Brightness in Cd/m <sup>2</sup>	Display brightness.
dB	Sound in decibels	Volume adjustments.
deg	Angle	Rotation, Tilt adjustments.
dur	Duration in Years/Days/Hours/Min/Sec	PnYnMnDTnHnMnS format. Device sleep timers. Inactivity timer. Energy saving.
C	Temperature in Celsius	Equipment, Room temperatures.
K	Temperature in Kelvin	Color temperature.
pct	Percentage	Relative display positioning.
px	Graphical in pixel	Absolute positioning on display.
pt	Graphical in point	OSD font sizes.
Hz	Frequency in Hertz	Display response times. Refresh rates. Audio spectrum.
kHz	Frequency in kilohertz	Display response times. Refresh rates. Audio spectrum.
MHz	Frequency in megahertz	Display response times. Refresh rates. Audio spectrum.
GHz	Frequency in gigahertz	Display response times. Refresh rates. Audio spectrum.
s	Time in seconds	Photo hold times. Transition effects speed. Screen Savers.
ms	Time in milliseconds	Photo hold times. Transition effects speed. Screen Savers.
m	Length in meters	Room dimensions. Distances between speakers. Distance to screen.
cm	Length in centimeters	Room dimensions. Distances between speakers. Distance to screen.
mm	Length in millimeters	Room dimensions. Distances between speakers. Distance to screen.
W	Power in Watts	Power.
kW-h	Power consumption in kilowatt-hours	Power usage over time.
<i>Vendor-defined</i>		Vendors should use standard defined units like unit in the SI system.

**@scale**

Allowed. xsd:string. Indicates the scale of the transform settings of this transform. Only one **scale** attribute instance can be present per set of allowed values.

Table 24 — Allowed values for the `scale` attribute.

Scale	Description
<u>LINEAR</u>	Scale is linear spaced
<u>LOGARITHMIC</u>	Scale is logarithmic spaced
<i>Vendor-defined</i>	

**@inactiveValue**

Allowed. xsd:string. Indicates the value of the transform which, when set, results in the same output as the original rendered output.

**@info**

Allowed. xsd:string. Indicates an informative descriptive name for this set of allowed values.

#### **allowedValueRange**

Allowed. Defines a range and resolution for a set of numeric values that are allowed for this element. If the `allowedValueRange` element is not present then the `allowedValueList` element shall be present. Contains the following child elements and attributes:

##### **minimum**

Required. `xsd:string`. Single numeric value. Inclusive lower bound. Shall be less than `maximum`.

Note: Care must be taken when dealing with floating-point values so that conversion and/or rounding errors do not cause inaccurate comparison operations.

##### **maximum**

Required. `xsd:string`. Single numeric value. Inclusive upper bound. Shall be greater than `minimum`.

Note: Care must be taken when dealing with floating-point values so that conversion and/or rounding errors do not cause inaccurate comparison operations.

##### **step**

Allowed. `xsd:string`. Single positive numeric value. Indicates the numeric difference between adjacent valid values within the `allowedValueRange`. The value of `step` shall divide the inclusive range from `minimum` to `maximum` into an integral number of equal parts. In other words,  $\text{maximum} = \text{minimum} + N \times \text{step}$  where  $N$  is a positive integer. When `step` is omitted and the data type of the element is an integer, the default value of `step` is 1. Otherwise, if `step` is omitted, all values within the inclusive range from `minimum` to `maximum` shall be supported.

Note: Care must be taken when dealing with floating-point values so that conversion and/or rounding errors do not cause inaccurate comparison operations.

##### **@unit**

See `unit` description from the allowed value list.

##### **@scale**

See `scale` description from the allowed value list.

##### **@inactiveValue**

See `inactiveValue` description from the allowed value list.

##### **@info**

See `info` description from the allowed value list.

Transforms that are specified with numeric values can be conveyed with `allowedValueRange` or with `allowedValueList`. This is a vendor specific choice. Numeric values can be specified either as a float or as an integer. This can be deduced by the precision of the `step` value when the `allowedValueRange` method is used.

Note that since the value of [AllowedTransformSettings](#) is XML, it needs to be properly escaped (using the normal XML rules: [36] 2.4 Character Data and Markup) before embedding in a SOAP response message.

Note that for all values of state variables that contain XML, the content shall be escaped before inserting it inside [LastChange](#).

### **5.2.21 [TransformSettings](#)**

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the [GetTransforms\(\)](#) or [SetTransforms\(\)](#) actions are implemented. The state variable provides information about the current values of the set of applicable transforms. The initial values for the transforms settings from a newly created instance are copied from the currently established default values.

Note: When one transform and its current value are changed, all transforms will be evented for that instance.

See the [TransformSettings](#) schema [28] for details.

The following example shows a generalized “template” for the format of the *TransformSettings XML Document*. The example shows elements that need to be filled out by individual implementations in the *vendor* character style.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<TransformSettings
```

```

xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings
http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings.xsd">
  <transform name="Name of transform">
    <value>value<value>
    <value index="1">value-1<value>
  </transform>
  <!-- other transforms go here -->
</TransformSettings>

```

**xml**

Required for all XML documents. Case sensitive.

**TransformSettings**

Required. Must have "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings" as the value for the xmlns attribute; this references the UPnP AV Working Committee Datastructure Template Schema. As long as the same xmlns is used, the data structure template shall be backward compatible, i.e. usable by legacy implementations. This element contains a list of transform settings. The transforms are designed orthogonal, so order of the transforms in this list is not important.

**transform**

Allowed. xsd:string. Identifies the data structure type. Contains the following child element and attribute:

**@name**

Required. xsd:string. Identifies the name of the transform that is described within this element.

**value**

Required. xsd:string. The value element shall have a value that is part of the current set of allowed values of the transform.

**@index**

Optional. xsd:string. This value indicates which set of allowed values of the transform is being used. The @index attribute shall have a value that indexes the multiple allowed value lists or ranges indicated on the transform. When the index value is omitted the value is 0.

Note that since the value of [TransformSettings](#) is XML, it needs to be properly escaped (using the normal XML rules: [36] 2.4 Character Data and Markup) before embedding in a SOAP response message.

Note that for all values of state variables that contain XML, the content shall be escaped before inserting it inside [LastChange](#).

**5.2.22 [AllowedDefaultTransformSettings](#)**

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the [GetAllowedDefaultTransformSettings\(\)](#) actions is implemented. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [AllowedDefaultTransformSettings](#) argument in the [GetAllowedDefaultTransforms\(\)](#) action. This state variable has the same definition as the [AllowedTransformSettings](#) state variable.

This state variable shall be evented when one of the allowed default values is changed by the implementation.

Note that the [AllowedDefaultTransformSettings](#) state variable is not part of the [LastChange](#) state variable.

Note that the change of this state variable is induced from an out-of-band method and that the content of this state variable does not change often.

**5.2.23 [DefaultTransformSettings](#)**

This conditionally required state variable shall be implemented if the [GetDefaultTransforms\(\)](#) or [SetDefaultTransforms\(\)](#) actions are implemented. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [CurrentDefaultTransformSettings](#) argument in the [GetDefaultTransforms\(\)](#) action, and for the [DesiredDefaultTransformSettings](#) argument in the [SetDefaultTransforms\(\)](#) action. This state variable has the same definition as the [TransformSettings](#) state variable (see subclause 5.2.21).

This state variable shall be evented when one of the default values is changed by invoking the [SetDefaultTransforms\(\)](#) action.

Note that the [DefaultTransformSettings](#) state variable is not part of the [LastChange](#) state variable.

#### 5.2.24 [A\\_ARG\\_TYPE\\_Channel](#)

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [Channel](#) input argument in various actions of the RenderingControl service. It is used to identify a particular channel of an audio stream. A channel, except the [Master](#) channel, is associated with the location of the speaker where the audio data stream is to be presented. It is customary to refer to a channel using the spatial position of the associated speaker as described in Table 21.

The [Master](#) channel is a logical channel and, therefore, has no spatial position associated with it. A one-channel cluster does not have spatial position associated with it either and will use the [Master](#) channel to control its properties.

A channel cluster is the collection of all channels, including the [Master](#) channel, within an audio stream. A single channel (mono) cluster has only one channel – the [Master](#) channel. A two-channel (stereo) cluster has three channels – the [Master](#) channel, the Left Front channel, and the Right Front channel. In this specification, only the Master channel is required. All other channels are allowed, see Table 21, “ — allowedValueList for [A\\_ARG\\_TYPE\\_Channel](#)” for details.

#### 5.2.25 [A\\_ARG\\_TYPE\\_InstanceID](#)

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [InstanceID](#) input argument in various actions of the RenderingControl service. It specifies the virtual instance of the RenderingControl service to which the associated action shall be applied. A value of “0” indicates that the action shall be applied to the global (post-mix) stream, as shown in Figure 4 — Virtual Instances of RCS.

#### 5.2.26 [A\\_ARG\\_TYPE\\_PresetName](#)

This required state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [PresetName](#) input argument in the [SelectPreset](#) action of the RenderingControl service. This string argument is used to specify the name of a device preset. This may include any of the names listed in the [PresetNameList](#) state variable or any of the predefined presets (listed below in Table 25) that are supported by the device.

**Table 25 — Predefined Names of Some Common Presets**

Value	Definition
<a href="#">“FactoryDefaults”</a>	The factory settings defined by the device’s manufacturer.
<a href="#">“InstallationDefaults”</a>	The installation settings defined by the installer of the device. This may or may not be the same as the Factory defaults.

#### 5.2.27 [A\\_ARG\\_TYPE\\_DeviceUDN](#)

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the [SetStateVariables\(\)](#) action is implemented. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [RenderingControlUDN](#) argument in this action. It is a [string](#) value containing the UDN of the device.

#### 5.2.28 [A\\_ARG\\_TYPE\\_ServiceType](#)

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the [SetStateVariables\(\)](#) action is implemented. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the [ServiceType](#) argument in this action. It is a [string](#) value containing the service type and version number of a service such as “RenderingControl:3”.

**5.2.29 A ARG TYPE ServiceID**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the SetStateVariables() action is implemented. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the ServiceID argument in this action. It is a string value containing the service ID of a service.

**5.2.30 A ARG TYPE StateVariableValuePairs**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the GetStateVariables() or SetStateVariables() action is implemented. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the StateVariableValuePairs argument in these actions. This state variable contains a list of state variable names and their values. The list of state variables whose name/value pair is requested is given by another argument to the action. The structure of the StateVariableValuePairs argument is defined in [4]. The following XML fragment illustrates a typical example of the schema:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<stateVariableValuePairs
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="
    urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:avs
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avs-v1-20060531.xsd">
  <stateVariable variableName="Brightness">
    4
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable variableName="Volume" channel="Master">
    50
  </stateVariable>
  <!-- More state variable value pairs can be inserted here -->
</stateVariableValuePairs>
```

The relevant variableNames shall be either all or a subset (as required) of the defined RenderingControl state variables except for LastChange, PresetNameList, and any A ARG TYPE xxx state variables.

**5.2.31 A ARG TYPE StateVariableList**

This conditionally required state variable shall be supported if the GetStateVariables() or SetStateVariables() action is implemented. The state variable is introduced to provide type information for the StateVariableList argument in these actions. It is a CSV list of state variable names. This variable may contain one or more (as required) of the defined RenderingControl state variable names except LastChange, PresetNameList, and any A ARG TYPE xxx state variable names. The asterisk ("\*") can be specified to indicate all relevant variable names (excluding LastChange, PresetNameList, and any A ARG TYPE xxx state variables.)

**5.2.32 Relationships between State Variables**

Except for the LastChange and two volume-related state variables (that is: Volume and VolumeDB), all state variables operate independently. However, whenever any (non A ARG TYPE xxx) state variable changes, a state change descriptor is added to the LastChange state variable to reflect the modified state. Refer to the description of the LastChange state variable and overall eventing model for more details.

**5.2.32.1 xxxVideoGain and xxxVideoBlackLevel**

As described in subclauses 5.2.7 thru 5.2.12, a pair of state variables is defined to control the output intensity of each primary color (that is: red, green, and blue). The state variable pair associated with each color includes one state variable to control the gain of that color and one state variable to control the minimum output intensity of that color (for example, RedVideoGain and RedVideoBlackLevel).

Although these two state variables are associated with the same color, they function independently from each other (that is: changing the value of one state variable does not affect the value of the other). However, each state variable within a given pair (that is:

associated with a given color) may affect the output intensity of that color. For example, while displaying a static image, increasing the value of either the RedVideoGain or RedVideoBlackLevel state variables may cause an increase the amount of red that is displayed. Similarly, decreasing either state variable may cause a decrease in the amount of red.

The precise effect of these two variables may vary from device to device. However, as a common example, the RedVideoGain controls the multiplication factor between the input and output intensity of the color red and the RedVideoBlackLevel controls minimum output intensity of red regardless of the input intensity. Thus, a typical implementation may be described using a variation of the following formula:

$$\text{Red Output Intensity} = \text{RedVideoGain} * \text{Red Input Intensity} + \text{RedVideoBlackLevel}$$

### 5.2.32.2 Volume and VolumeDB

There shall be a one-to-one correspondence between the supported values for the Volume state variable and the VolumeDB state variable as both state variables actually represent the same physical volume control. Therefore, if the Volume state variable supports (N+1) values, then the VolumeDB state variable shall also support (N+1) values. In particular, a Volume value of 0 shall correspond to a VolumeDB value of MinValue dB, and a Volume value of N shall correspond to a VolumeDB value of MaxValue dB. Note that although the Volume state variable can take all (N+1) contiguous integer values between 0 and N, this does not imply that the actual volume increments shall be constant over the entire supported range. The Volume state variable shall be considered merely as an index into an array Vol() of possible volume settings that the physical volume control actually implements. Likewise, the VolumeDB state variable can only take the (N+1) discrete values contained in the above mentioned array.

$$\text{VolumeDB} = \text{Vol}(\text{Volume}), \text{Volume} \in [0, N]$$

As an example, consider a physical volume control that implements 45 different positions (N=44). The loudest position corresponds to 0 dB (MaxValue = 0 dB) and the quietest position corresponds to -72 dB (MinValue = -72 dB). The control has 3 zones that each offer different step resolutions: Between 0 and -24 dB, the resolution is 1 dB, between -24 and -48 dB, the resolution is 2 dB, and between -48 and -72 dB, the resolution is 3 dB. Figure 3 shows the relationship between the Volume and VolumeDB state variables.

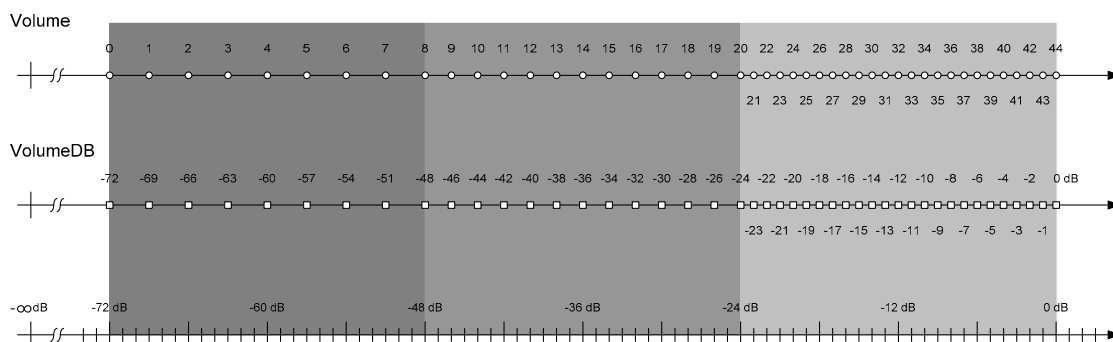


Figure 3 — Relationship between Volume and VolumeDB

## 5.3 Eventing and Moderation

### 5.3.1 Eventing and Moderation Overview

As Table 26 below summarizes, the RenderingControl specification uses moderated eventing for only one of its standard state variables and no eventing for the rest.

Table 26 — Event moderation

Variable Name	Evented	Moderated Event	Max Event interval <sup>a</sup> (seconds)	Logical Combination	Min Delta per Event <sup>b</sup>
<u>LastChange</u>	<u>YES</u>	<u>YES</u>	0.2		
<u>PresetNameList</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>Brightness</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>Contrast</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>Sharpness</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>RedVideoGain</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>GreenVideoGain</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>BlueVideoGain</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>RedVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>GreenVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>BlueVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>ColorTemperature</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>HorizontalKeystone</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>VerticalKeystone</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>Mute</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>Volume</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>VolumeDB</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>Loudness</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>AllowedTransformSettings</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>TransformSettings</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>AllowedDefaultTransformSettings</u>	<u>YES</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>DefaultTransformSettings</u>	<u>YES</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_Channel</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_PresetName</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceUDN</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_ServiceType</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_ServiceID</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_StateVariableValuePairs</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<u>A_ARG_TYPE_StateVariableList</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
<i>Non-standard state variables implemented by a UPnP vendor go here</i>	<u>NO</u>	<u>NO</u>			
Note: Non-standard state variables shall also be evented through the <u>LastChange</u> event mechanism.					
<sup>a</sup> Max event rate is determined by $N$ , where $Rate = 1/N$ , where $N$ is the Min Event Interval in seconds.					
<sup>b</sup> $(N) * (\text{allowedValueRange Step})$ .					



### 5.3.2 Event Model

Since the RenderingControl service supports multiple virtual instances (via the InstanceID argument included in each action), the traditional UPnP eventing model is unable to differentiate between multiple instances of the same state variable. Therefore, the RenderingControl service event model defines a specialized state variable (LastChange) that is used exclusively for eventing individual state changes. In this model, the LastChange state change is the only variable that is evented using the standard UPnP event mechanism. All other state variables are indirectly evented via the LastChange state variable. (Note: A\_ARG\_TYPE\_ state variables are not evented, either directly or indirectly.)

When the value of a state variable changes, information about that change is added to the LastChange state variable as described in subclause 5.2.2. As a result of modifying the LastChange state variable, its new value (that is: the information describing the original state change) is evented using the standard UPnP eventing mechanism. In this manner, the change to the original state variable is indirectly evented to all interested control points.

Since the LastChange state variable is a moderated state variable, multiple state changes are accumulated in the LastChange state variable until its moderation period expires. When this occurs, the current value of the LastChange state variable is sent out using the standard UPnP eventing mechanism. This notification informs interested control points of all state changes that have occurred since the previous LastChange event was sent.

After the LastChange state variable is evented, its contents is cleared out in preparation for the next state change. (Note: The act of clearing out the *stale* contents of the LastChange state variable does not need to generate another event notification even though its value has changed. Doing so would only generate unnecessary network traffic.). Because the LastChange state variable is moderated, a given state variable may change multiple times before the current moderation period expires. In such cases, the LastChange state variable will contain a single entry for that state variable reflecting its current (most recent) value.

The standard UPnP event mechanism indicates that when a control point subscribes to receive events, the current values of all evented state variables are returned to the subscriber. However, since the LastChange state variable is the only state variable that is directly evented (that is: all other state variables are indirectly evented via the LastChange state variable), it is not very meaningful to respond to an event subscription request with the current value of the LastChange state variable. Its value is too transitory to be of any use to the subscribing control point. Therefore, when an event subscription is received, the device shall respond with the current values of all (indirectly evented) state variables within all valid instances of this service. Refer to subclause 5.2.2 for additional information.

## 5.4 Actions

### 5.4.1 Action Overview

The following tables and subclauses in subclause 5.4 define the various RenderingControl actions. Except where noted, if an invoked action returns an error, the state of the device will be unaffected.



Table 27 — Actions

Name	R/A <sup>a</sup>	Control Point R/A <sup>b</sup>
<u>ListPresets()</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SelectPreset()</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetBrightness()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetBrightness()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetContrast()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetContrast()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetSharpness()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetSharpness()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetRedVideoGain()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetRedVideoGain()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetGreenVideoGain()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetGreenVideoGain()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetBlueVideoGain()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetBlueVideoGain()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetRedVideoBlackLevel()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetRedVideoBlackLevel()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetGreenVideoBlackLevel()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetGreenVideoBlackLevel()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetBlueVideoBlackLevel()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetBlueVideoBlackLevel()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetColorTemperature()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetColorTemperature()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetHorizontalKeystone()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetHorizontalKeystone()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetVerticalKeystone()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetVerticalKeystone()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetMute()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetMute()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetVolume()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetVolume()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetVolumeDB()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetVolumeDB()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetVolumeDBRange()</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetLoudness()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetLoudness()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetStateVariables()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetStateVariables()</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetAllowedTransforms()</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetTransforms()</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup>	<u>A</u>
<u>SetTransforms()</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup>	<u>A</u>
<u>GetAllowedDefaultTransforms()</u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup>	<u>A</u>

Name	R/A <sup>a</sup>	Control Point R/A <sup>b</sup>
<u><a href="#">GetDefaultTransforms()</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup>	<u>A</u>
<u><a href="#">SetDefaultTransforms()</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup>	<u>A</u>
<u><a href="#">GetAllAvailableTransforms()</a></u>	<u>CR</u> <sup>c</sup>	<u>A</u>
<i>Non-standard actions implemented by a UPnP vendor go here</i>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Note: Non-standard actions shall be implemented in such a way that they do not interfere with the basic operation of the RenderingControl service; that is: these actions shall be optional and do not need to be invoked for the RenderingControl service to operate normally.		
<sup>a</sup> For a device this column indicates whether the action shall be implemented or not, where <u>R</u> = required, <u>A</u> = allowed, <u>CR</u> = conditionally required, <u>CA</u> = conditionally allowed, <u>X</u> = Non-standard, add <u>-D</u> when deprecated (e.g., <u>R-D</u> , <u>A-D</u> ). <sup>b</sup> For a control point this column indicates whether a control point shall be capable of invoking this action, where <u>R</u> = required, <u>A</u> = allowed, <u>CR</u> = conditionally required, <u>CA</u> = conditionally allowed, <u>X</u> = Non-standard, add <u>-D</u> when deprecated (e.g., <u>R-D</u> , <u>A-D</u> ). <sup>c</sup> See action description for conditions under which implementation of this action is required.		

### 5.4.2 ListPresets()

This required action returns a list of the currently defined presets. The CurrentPresetNameList OUT argument contains a comma-separated list of preset names that include both predefined (static) presets and user-defined (dynamically created) presets that may be created via a private vendor-defined action.

#### 5.4.2.1 Arguments

Table 28 — Arguments for ListPresets()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentPresetNameList</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>PresetNameList</u>

#### 5.4.2.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.2.3 Effect on State

None.

#### 5.4.2.4 Errors

Table 29 — Error Codes for ListPresets()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

### 5.4.3 SelectPreset()

This required action restores (a subset) of the state variables to the values associated with the specified preset. The specified preset name may be one of the predefined presets (listed in Table 25, “ — Predefined Names of Some Common Presets”) or one of the user-defined presets that may have been created via a private vendor-defined action. The selected preset determines which state variables will be affected.

Note: When the FactoryDefaults preset is specified, the current value of each transform with a specified default value shall return to factory defaults as defined by the vendor.

Note: When the InstallationDefaults preset is specified, the current value of each transform with a specified default value shall return to the current default value specified by the transform.

#### 5.4.3.1 Arguments

Table 30 — Arguments for SelectPreset()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>PresetName</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_PresetName</u>

#### 5.4.3.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.3.3 Effect on State

This action sets the state of the service to the values associated with the specified preset.

## 5.4.3.4 Errors

Table 31 — Error Codes for SelectPreset()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
701	Invalid Name	The specified name is not a valid preset name.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

5.4.4 GetBrightness()

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the Brightness state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Brightness transform, see Annex B.21.5.

## 5.4.4.1 Arguments

Table 32 — Arguments for GetBrightness()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentBrightness</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>Brightness</u>

## 5.4.4.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.4.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.4.4.4 Errors

Table 33 — Error Codes for GetBrightness()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

5.4.5 SetBrightness()

This allowed action sets the Brightness state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Brightness transform, see Annex B.21.5.

## 5.4.5.1 Arguments

Table 34 — Arguments for SetBrightness()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	IN	A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID
<u>DesiredBrightness</u>	IN	Brightness

## 5.4.5.2 Dependency on State

None.

### 5.4.5.3 Effect on State

This action affects the Brightness state variable of the specified instance of this service.

### 5.4.5.4 Errors

**Table 35 — Error Codes for SetBrightness()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

### 5.4.6 GetContrast()

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the Contrast state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Contrast transform, see Annex B.21.7.

#### 5.4.6.1 Arguments

**Table 36 — Arguments for GetContrast()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentContrast</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>Contrast</u>

#### 5.4.6.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.6.3 Effect on State

None.

#### 5.4.6.4 Errors

**Table 37 — Error Codes for GetContrast()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

### 5.4.7 SetContrast()

This allowed action sets the Contrast state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Contrast transform, see Annex B.21.7.

#### 5.4.7.1 Arguments

**Table 38 — Arguments for SetContrast()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>DesiredContrast</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>Contrast</u>

**5.4.7.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.7.3 Effect on State**

This action affects the Contrast state variable of the specified instance of this service.

**5.4.7.4 Errors****Table 39 — Error Codes for SetContrast()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.8 GetSharpness()**

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the Sharpness state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Sharpness transform, see Annex B.21.6.

**5.4.8.1 Arguments****Table 40 — Arguments for GetSharpness()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentSharpness</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>Sharpness</u>

**5.4.8.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.8.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.4.8.4 Errors****Table 41 — Error Codes for GetSharpness()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.9 SetSharpness()**

This allowed action sets the Sharpness state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Sharpness transform, see Annex B.21.6.

## 5.4.9.1 Arguments

Table 42 — Arguments for SetSharpness()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>DesiredSharpness</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>Sharpness</u>

## 5.4.9.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.9.3 Effect on State

This action affects the Sharpness state variable of the specified instance of this service.

## 5.4.9.4 Errors

Table 43 — Error Codes for SetSharpness()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

5.4.10 GetRedVideoGain()

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the RedVideoGain state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the RedVideoGain transform, see Annex B.21.8.

## 5.4.10.1 Arguments

Table 44 — Arguments for GetRedVideoGain()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentRedVideoGain</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>RedVideoGain</u>

## 5.4.10.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.10.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.4.10.4 Errors

Table 45 — Error Codes for GetRedVideoGain()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

5.4.11 SetRedVideoGain()

This allowed action sets the RedVideoGain state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the [RedVideoGain](#) transform, see Annex B.21.8.

#### 5.4.11.1 Arguments

Table 46 — Arguments for [SetRedVideoGain\(\)](#)

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<a href="#">InstanceID</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</a>
<a href="#">DesiredRedVideoGain</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">RedVideoGain</a>

#### 5.4.11.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.11.3 Effect on State

This action affects the [RedVideoGain](#) state variable of the specified instance of this service.

#### 5.4.11.4 Errors

Table 47 — Error Codes for [SetRedVideoGain\(\)](#)

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <a href="#">InstanceID</a> is invalid.

#### 5.4.12 [GetGreenVideoGain\(\)](#)

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the [GreenVideoGain](#) state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the [GreenVideoGain](#) transform, see Annex B.21.9.

#### 5.4.12.1 Arguments

Table 48 — Arguments for [GetGreenVideoGain\(\)](#)

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<a href="#">InstanceID</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</a>
<a href="#">CurrentGreenVideoGain</a>	<a href="#">OUT</a>	<a href="#">GreenVideoGain</a>

#### 5.4.12.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.12.3 Effect on State

None.

#### 5.4.12.4 Errors

Table 49 — Error Codes for [GetGreenVideoGain\(\)](#)

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <a href="#">InstanceID</a> is invalid.



**5.4.13 SetGreenVideoGain()**

This allowed action sets the GreenVideoGain state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the GreenVideoGain transform, see Annex B.21.9.

**5.4.13.1 Arguments****Table 50 — Arguments for SetGreenVideoGain()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>DesiredGreenVideoGain</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>GreenVideoGain</u>

**5.4.13.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.13.3 Effect on State**

This action affects the GreenVideoGain state variable of the specified instance of this service.

**5.4.13.4 Errors****Table 51 — Error Codes for SetGreenVideoGain()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.14 GetBlueVideoGain()**

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the BlueVideoGain state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the BlueVideoGain transform, see Annex B.21.10.

**5.4.14.1 Arguments****Table 52 — Arguments for GetBlueVideoGain()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentBlueVideoGain</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>BlueVideoGain</u>

**5.4.14.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.14.3 Effect on State**

None.

## 5.4.14.4 Errors

Table 53 — Error Codes for GetBlueVideoGain()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

5.4.15 SetBlueVideoGain()

This allowed action sets the BlueVideoGain state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the BlueVideoGain transform, see Annex B.21.10.

## 5.4.15.1 Arguments

Table 54 — Arguments for SetBlueVideoGain()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>DesiredBlueVideoGain</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>BlueVideoGain</u>

## 5.4.15.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.15.3 Effect on State

This action affects the BlueVideoGain state variable of the specified instance of this service.

## 5.4.15.4 Errors

Table 55 — Error Codes for SetBlueVideoGain()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

5.4.16 GetRedVideoBlackLevel()

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the RedVideoBlackLevel state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the RedVideoBlackLevel transform, see Annex B.21.11.

## 5.4.16.1 Arguments

Table 56 — Arguments for GetRedVideoBlackLevel()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentRedVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>RedVideoBlackLevel</u>

## 5.4.16.2 Dependency on State

None.

**5.4.16.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.4.16.4 Errors****Table 57 — Error Codes for GetRedVideoBlackLevel()**

ErrorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.17 SetRedVideoBlackLevel()**

This allowed action sets the RedVideoBlackLevel state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the RedVideoBlackLevel transform, see Annex B.21.11.

**5.4.17.1 Arguments****Table 58 — Arguments for SetRedVideoBlackLevel()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>DesiredRedVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>RedVideoBlackLevel</u>

**5.4.17.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.17.3 Effect on State**

This action affects the RedVideoBlackLevel state variable of the specified instance of this service.

**5.4.17.4 Errors****Table 59 — Error Codes for SetRedVideoBlackLevel()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.18 GetGreenVideoBlackLevel()**

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the GreenVideoBlackLevel state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the GreenVideoBlackLevel transform, see Annex B.21.12.

**5.4.18.1 Arguments****Table 60 — Arguments for GetGreenVideoBlackLevel()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentGreenVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>GreenVideoBlackLevel</u>

**5.4.18.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.18.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.4.18.4 Errors****Table 61 — Error Codes for GetGreenVideoBlackLevel()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.19 SetGreenVideoBlackLevel()**

This allowed action sets the GreenVideoBlackLevel state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the GreenVideoBlackLevel transform, see Annex B.21.12.

**5.4.19.1 Arguments****Table 62 — Arguments for SetGreenVideoBlackLevel()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>DesiredGreenVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>GreenVideoBlackLevel</u>

**5.4.19.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.19.3 Effect on State**

This action affects the GreenVideoBlackLevel state variable.

**5.4.19.4 Errors****Table 63 — Error Codes for SetGreenVideoBlackLevel()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.20 GetBlueVideoBlackLevel()**

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the BlueVideoBlackLevel state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the BlueVideoBlackLevel transform, see Annex B.21.13.

#### 5.4.20.1 Arguments

Table 64 — Arguments for GetBlueVideoBlackLevel()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentBlueVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>BlueVideoBlackLevel</u>

#### 5.4.20.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.20.3 Effect on State

None.

#### 5.4.20.4 Errors

Table 65 — Error Codes for GetBlueVideoBlackLevel()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

#### 5.4.21 SetBlueVideoBlackLevel()

This allowed action sets the BlueVideoBlackLevel state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the BlueVideoBlackLevel transform, see Annex B.21.13.

#### 5.4.21.1 Arguments

Table 66 — Arguments for SetBlueVideoBlackLevel()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>DesiredBlueVideoBlackLevel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>BlueVideoBlackLevel</u>

#### 5.4.21.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.21.3 Effect on State

This action affects the BlueVideoBlackLevel state variable of the specified instance of this service.

## 5.4.21.4 Errors

Table 67 — Error Codes for SetBlueVideoBlackLevel()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

5.4.22 GetColorTemperature()

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the ColorTemperature state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the ColorTemperature transform, see Annex B.21.14.

## 5.4.22.1 Arguments

Table 68 — Arguments for GetColorTemperature()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentColorTemperature</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>ColorTemperature</u>

## 5.4.22.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.22.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.4.22.4 Errors

Table 69 — Error Codes for GetColorTemperature()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

5.4.23 SetColorTemperature()

This allowed action sets the ColorTemperature state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the ColorTemperature transform, see Annex B.21.14.

## 5.4.23.1 Arguments

Table 70 — Arguments for SetColorTemperature()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>DesiredColorTemperature</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>ColorTemperature</u>

## 5.4.23.2 Dependency on State

None.

**5.4.23.3 Effect on State**

This action affects the ColorTemperature state variable of the specified instance of this service.

**5.4.23.4 Errors****Table 71 — Error Codes for SetColorTemperature()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.24 GetHorizontalKeystone()**

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the HorizontalKeystone state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the HorizontalKeystone transform, see Annex B.21.15.

**5.4.24.1 Arguments****Table 72 — Arguments for GetHorizontalKeystone()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentHorizontalKeystone</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>HorizontalKeystone</u>

**5.4.24.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.24.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.4.24.4 Errors****Table 73 — Error Codes for GetHorizontalKeystone()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.25 SetHorizontalKeystone()**

This allowed action sets the HorizontalKeystone state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the HorizontalKeystone transform, see Annex B.21.15.

## 5.4.25.1 Arguments

Table 74 — Arguments for SetHorizontalKeystone()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>DesiredHorizontalKeystone</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>HorizontalKeystone</u>

## 5.4.25.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.25.3 Effect on State

This action affects the HorizontalKeystone state variable of the specified instance of this service.

## 5.4.25.4 Errors

Table 75 — Error Codes for SetHorizontalKeystone()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

5.4.26 GetVerticalKeystone()

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the VerticalKeystone state variable of the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the VerticalKeystone transform, see Annex B.21.16.

## 5.4.26.1 Arguments

Table 76 — Arguments for GetVerticalKeystone()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentVerticalKeystone</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>VerticalKeystone</u>

## 5.4.26.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.26.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.4.26.4 Errors

Table 77 — Error Codes for GetVerticalKeystone()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

5.4.27 SetVerticalKeystone()

This allowed action sets the VerticalKeystone state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.



Note: this functionality is also offered by the [VerticalKeystone](#) transform, see Annex B.21.16.

#### 5.4.27.1 Arguments

Table 78 — Arguments for [SetVerticalKeystone\(\)](#)

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<a href="#">InstanceID</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</a>
<a href="#">DesiredVerticalKeystone</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">VerticalKeystone</a>

#### 5.4.27.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.27.3 Effect on State

This action affects the [VerticalKeystone](#) state variable of the specified instance of this service.

#### 5.4.27.4 Errors

Table 79 — Error Codes for [SetVerticalKeystone\(\)](#)

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <a href="#">InstanceID</a> is invalid.

#### 5.4.28 [GetMute\(\)](#)

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the [Mute](#) setting of the channel for the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the [Mute](#) transform, see Annex B.21.3.

#### 5.4.28.1 Arguments

Table 80 — Arguments for [GetMute\(\)](#)

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<a href="#">InstanceID</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</a>
<a href="#">Channel</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_Channel</a>
<a href="#">CurrentMute</a>	<a href="#">OUT</a>	<a href="#">Mute</a>

#### 5.4.28.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.28.3 Effect on State

None.

#### 5.4.28.4 Errors

Table 81 — Error Codes for [GetMute\(\)](#)

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <a href="#">InstanceID</a> is invalid.
703	Invalid Channel	The specified <a href="#">Channel</a> is invalid.

**5.4.29 SetMute()**

This allowed action sets the Mute state variable of the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Mute transform, see Annex B.21.3.

**5.4.29.1 Arguments****Table 82 — Arguments for SetMute()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>Channel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE Channel</u>
<u>DesiredMute</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>Mute</u>

**5.4.29.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.29.3 Effect on State**

This action affects the Mute state variable of the specified instance of this service.

**5.4.29.4 Errors****Table 83 — Error Codes for SetMute()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.
703	Invalid Channel	The specified <u>Channel</u> is invalid.

**5.4.30 GetVolume()**

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the Volume state variable of the specified channel for the specified instance of this service. The CurrentVolume (OUT) argument contains a value ranging from 0 to a device-specific maximum, N. See subclause 5.2.17 for more details.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Volume transform, see Annex B.21.1.

**5.4.30.1 Arguments****Table 84 — Arguments for GetVolume()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>Channel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE Channel</u>
<u>CurrentVolume</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>Volume</u>

**5.4.30.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.30.3 Effect on State**

None.

#### 5.4.30.4 Errors

Table 85 — Error Codes for GetVolume()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.
703	Invalid Channel	The specified <u>Channel</u> is invalid.

#### 5.4.31 SetVolume()

This allowed action sets the Volume state variable of the specified instance and channel to the specified value. The DesiredVolume input argument contains a value ranging from 0 to a device-specific maximum, N. See subclause 5.2.17 for more details.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Volume transform, see Annex B.21.1.

##### 5.4.31.1 Arguments

Table 86 — Arguments for SetVolume()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>Channel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE Channel</u>
<u>DesiredVolume</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>Volume</u>

##### 5.4.31.2 Dependency on State

None.

##### 5.4.31.3 Effect on State

This action affects the Volume and VolumeDB state variables of the specified instance and channel. Both state variables need to change consistently.

##### 5.4.31.4 Errors

Table 87 — Error Codes for SetVolume()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.
703	Invalid Channel	The specified <u>Channel</u> is invalid.

#### 5.4.32 GetVolumeDB()

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the VolumeDB state variable of the channel for the specified instance of this service. The CurrentVolume (OUT) argument represents the current volume setting in units of 1/256 decibels (dB). See subclause 5.2.18 for more details.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the VolumeDB transform, see Annex B.21.2.

## 5.4.32.1 Arguments

Table 88 — Arguments for GetVolumeDB()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>Channel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_Channel</u>
<u>CurrentVolume</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>VolumeDB</u>

## 5.4.32.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.32.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.4.32.4 Errors

Table 89 — Error Codes for GetVolumeDB()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.
703	Invalid Channel	The specified <u>Channel</u> is invalid.

5.4.33 SetVolumeDB()

This allowed action sets the VolumeDB state variable of the specified instance and channel to the specified value. The DesiredVolume argument represents the desired volume setting in units of 1/256 decibels (dB). See subclause 5.2.18 for more details.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the VolumeDB transform, see Annex B.21.2.

## 5.4.33.1 Arguments

Table 90 — Arguments for SetVolumeDB()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>Channel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_Channel</u>
<u>DesiredVolume</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>VolumeDB</u>

## 5.4.33.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.33.3 Effect on State

This action affects the Volume and VolumeDB state variables of the specified instance and channel. Both state variables need to change consistently.

## 5.4.33.4 Errors

Table 91 — Error Codes for SetVolumeDB()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.
703	Invalid Channel	The specified <u>Channel</u> is invalid.

5.4.34 GetVolumeDBRange()

This conditionally required action shall be implemented if the SetVolumeDB() action is implemented. The action retrieves the valid range for the VolumeDB state variable of the channel for the specified instance of this service. The MinValue and MaxValue (OUT) arguments identify the range of valid values for the VolumeDB state variable in units of 1/256 decibels (dB). See subclause 5.2.18 for more details.

## 5.4.34.1 Arguments

Table 92 — Arguments for GetVolumeDBRange()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>Channel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE Channel</u>
<u>MinValue</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>VolumeDB</u>
<u>MaxValue</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>VolumeDB</u>

## 5.4.34.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.34.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.4.34.4 Errors

Table 93 — Error Codes for GetVolumeDBRange()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.
703	Invalid Channel	The specified <u>Channel</u> is invalid.

5.4.35 GetLoudness()

This allowed action retrieves the current value of the Loudness setting of the channel for the specified instance of this service.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Loudness transform, see Annex B.21.4.

## 5.4.35.1 Arguments

Table 94 — Arguments for GetLoudness()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>Channel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_Channel</u>
<u>CurrentLoudness</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>Loudness</u>

## 5.4.35.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.35.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.4.35.4 Errors

Table 95 — Error Codes for GetLoudness()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.
703	Invalid Channel	The specified <u>Channel</u> is invalid.

5.4.36 SetLoudness()

This allowed action sets the specified value of the Loudness state variable of the channel for the specified instance of this service to the specified value.

Note: this functionality is also offered by the Loudness transform, see Annex B.21.4.

## 5.4.36.1 Arguments

Table 96 — Arguments for SetLoudness()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>Channel</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_Channel</u>
<u>DesiredLoudness</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>Loudness</u>

## 5.4.36.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.36.3 Effect on State

This action affects the Loudness state variable of the specified instance of this service.

## 5.4.36.4 Errors

Table 97 — Error Codes for SetLoudness()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.
703	Invalid Channel	The specified <u>Channel</u> is invalid.

**5.4.37 GetStateVariables()**

This allowed action returns the current collection of RenderingControl state variable names and their respective values that are associated with the RenderingControl instance indicated by the input argument InstanceID. The StateVariableList argument specifies which state variables are captured. Vendor-extended state variables can be specified in this argument as well. If the value of the StateVariableList argument is set to "\*", the action shall return all the supported state variables of the service, including the vendor-extended state variables except for LastChange, PresetNameList, AllowedTransformSettings, TransformSettings and any A\_ARG\_TYPE\_xxx variables. When the action fails and the error code indicates "invalid StateVariableList", the control point should inspect the list or invoke successive Getxxx() actions for each of the state variables instead. RenderingControl service implementations that want to participate in scenarios that use bookmarks shall implement this optional action. Furthermore, when creating or manipulating bookmarks, control points should set the StateVariableList argument to "\*" when invoking this action. This ensures that the maximum available set of state information is stored within the bookmark item.

**5.4.37.1 Arguments****Table 98 — Arguments for GetStateVariables()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>StateVariableList</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_StateVariableList</u>
<u>StateVariableValuePairs</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_StateVariableValuePairs</u>

**5.4.37.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.37.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.4.37.4 Errors****Table 99 — Error Codes for GetStateVariables()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid <u>InstanceID</u>	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid for this AVTransport.
704	Invalid <u>StateVariableList</u>	Some of the variables are invalid.
705	Ill-formed CSV List	The CSV list is not well formed.

**5.4.38 SetStateVariables()**

This allowed action extracts the values from the StateVariableValuePairs IN argument and copies these values to the corresponding RenderingControl state variables associated with the RenderingControl instance indicated by the input argument InstanceID. The RenderingControlUDN, ServiceType and ServiceId argument values are used for compatibility checking by the device. If this action is invoked to replace all of the state variable values, the device shall check whether the RenderingControlUDN, ServiceType and ServiceId input arguments match those of the device. If this is the case, all state variable values will be replaced. Otherwise, the current state variable values shall not be overwritten and the appropriate error code shall be returned. The StateVariableList argument is a CSV list of state variable names that were accepted by the RenderingControl service. RenderingControl service implementations that want to participate in scenarios that use bookmarks shall implement this optional action. When the StateVariableValuePairs IN parameter includes

variable name/value pairs which cannot be set (such as [LastChange](#), [PresetNameList](#), [AllowedTransformSettings](#), [AllowedDefaultTransformSettings](#) and [TransformSettings](#)) the action shall return the appropriate error code.

#### 5.4.38.1 Arguments

**Table 100 — Arguments for [SetStateVariables\(\)](#)**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<a href="#">InstanceID</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</a>
<a href="#">RenderingControlUDN</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceUDN</a>
<a href="#">ServiceType</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_ServiceType</a>
<a href="#">ServiceId</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_ServiceID</a>
<a href="#">StateVariableValuePairs</a>	<a href="#">IN</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_StateVariableValuePairs</a>
<a href="#">StateVariableList</a>	<a href="#">OUT</a>	<a href="#">A_ARG_TYPE_StateVariableList</a>

#### 5.4.38.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.38.3 Effect on State

None.

#### 5.4.38.4 Errors

**Table 101 — Error Codes for [SetStateVariables\(\)](#)**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid <a href="#">InstanceID</a>	The specified <a href="#">InstanceID</a> is invalid for this AVTransport.
706	Invalid <a href="#">State Variable Value</a>	One of the <a href="#">StateVariableValuePairs</a> contains an invalid value.
707	Invalid MediaRenderer's UDN	The specified MediaRenderer's UDN is different from the UDN value of the MediaRenderer.
708	Invalid Service Type	The specified <a href="#">ServiceType</a> is invalid.
709	Invalid Service Id	The specified <a href="#">ServiceId</a> is invalid.
710	State Variables Specified Improperly	<a href="#">StateVariableValuePairs</a> includes variables that are not allowed to be set. For example, <a href="#">LastChange</a> and/or <a href="#">PresetNameList</a> must not be included.

#### 5.4.39 [GetAllowedTransforms\(\)](#)

This conditionally required action shall be implemented if the [GetTransforms\(\)](#), [SetTransforms\(\)](#) or [GetAllAvailableTransforms\(\)](#) actions are implemented, that is, these four actions shall be implemented as a combination. The action returns a list of the currently allowed transforms and their allowed arguments. The [CurrentAllowedTransformSettings](#) OUT argument contains an XML document with the list of allowed transforms and allowed values for the corresponding transforms. The content of the [CurrentAllowedTransformSettings](#) argument is dependent on the [InstanceID](#) and the type of content associated with this [InstanceID](#). All supported transforms that can be set for the type of content associated with the [InstanceID](#) shall be returned.



**5.4.39.1 Arguments****Table 102 — Arguments for GetAllowedTransforms()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentAllowedTransformSettings</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>AllowedTransformSettings</u>

**5.4.39.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.39.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.4.39.4 Errors****Table 103 — Error Codes for GetAllowedTransforms()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.40 GetTransforms()**

This conditionally required action shall be implemented if the GetAllowedTransforms(), SetTransforms() or GetAllAvailableTransforms() actions are implemented, that is, these four actions shall be implemented as a combination. The action returns a list of transforms and their corresponding current transform values. The CurrentTransformValues argument returns a list of all applicable transforms values for the media associated with the indicated instance.

**5.4.40.1 Arguments****Table 104 — Arguments for GetTransforms()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</u>
<u>CurrentTransformValues</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>TransformSettings</u>

**5.4.40.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.40.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.4.40.4 Errors****Table 105 — Error Codes for GetTransforms()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.

**5.4.41 SetTransforms()**

This conditionally required action shall be implemented if the GetAllowedTransforms(), GetTransforms() or GetAllAvailableTransforms() actions are implemented, that is, these four actions shall be implemented as a combination. The action applies the desired values of the specified transforms to the indicated instance. The applicable transforms and their allowed values can be obtained by invoking the GetAllowedTransforms() action with the same InstanceID. The media renderer shall process the transforms in same the order as the control point provides for the `transform` elements in the TransformSettings XML document.

When a set of transforms is being applied in one action, the action will succeed if one or more transforms succeeds. Furthermore, when a transform has been set on a device with an unsupported value, the transform shall maintain its current value. If one or more transforms have failed, the control point can detect this by examining the event generated by the invocation of the SetTransforms() action.

Note: The current values of the transforms remain in effect when reusing the same InstanceID for playing the next item.

Note: When the `shared` flag on the transform is set to “1” then the transform shall be set with InstanceID = 0.

**5.4.41.1 Arguments****Table 106 — Arguments for SetTransforms()**

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>InstanceID</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>A_ARG_TYPE InstanceID</u>
<u>DesiredTransformValues</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>TransformSettings</u>

**5.4.41.2 Dependency on State**

None.

**5.4.41.3 Effect on State**

None.

**5.4.41.4 Errors****Table 107 — Error Codes for SetTransforms()**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <u>InstanceID</u> is invalid.
711	Transforms Not Allowed	The specified transforms are not in the allowed list of transforms
712	Unsupported Values for Transforms	The specified transforms cannot be applied because the input value for each specified transforms is not supported.
713	Internal Error	The specified transform cannot be applied because an internal error occurred in the rendering device.

**5.4.42 GetAllowedDefaultTransforms()**

This conditionally required action shall be implemented if the GetDefaultTransforms() or SetDefaultTransforms() actions are implemented, that is, these three actions shall be implemented as a combination. Furthermore, if these actions are implemented, then the actions GetAllowedTransforms(), GetTransforms(), SetTransforms() and GetAllAvailableTransforms() shall also be implemented. The action returns a list of transforms which permit modification of their current default settings. The

AllowedDefaultTransformSettings argument returns an XML document containing a list of transforms and their allowed default values. The selection of transforms which can accept new default values is vendor defined. However, transforms returned by this action shall be selected from the complete list of transforms implemented by the device.

The GetAllowedDefaultTransforms() action shall return all transforms that implements a default setting. However the allowed values for a particular transform can be designed in such a way that the default value cannot be changed (that is, only one value possible).

#### 5.4.42.1 Arguments

Table 108 — Arguments for GetAllowedDefaultTransforms()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>AllowedDefaultTransformSettings</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>AllowedDefaultTransformSettings</u>

#### 5.4.42.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.42.3 Effect on State

None.

#### 5.4.42.4 Errors

Table 109 — Error Codes for GetAllowedDefaultTransforms()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.

#### 5.4.43 GetDefaultTransforms()

This conditionally required action shall be implemented if the GetAllowedDefaultTransforms() or SetDefaultTransforms() actions are implemented, that is, these three actions shall be implemented as a combination. Furthermore, if these actions are implemented, then the actions GetAllowedTransforms(), GetTransforms(), SetTransforms() and GetAllAvailableTransforms() shall also be implemented. The action returns a list of transforms which implements a default setting. The CurrentDefaultTransformSettings argument returns an XML document containing a list of transforms and their current default values.

#### 5.4.43.1 Arguments

Table 110 — Arguments for GetDefaultTransforms()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>CurrentDefaultTransformSettings</u>	<u>OUT</u>	<u>DefaultTransformSettings</u>

#### 5.4.43.2 Dependency on State

None.

#### 5.4.43.3 Effect on State

None.

## 5.4.43.4 Errors

Table 111 — Error Codes for GetDefaultTransforms()

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.

5.4.44 SetDefaultTransforms()

This conditionally required action shall be implemented if the GetAllowedDefaultTransforms() or GetDefaultTransforms() actions are implemented, that is, these three actions shall be implemented as a combination. Furthermore, if these actions are implemented, then the actions GetAllowedTransforms(), GetTransforms(), SetTransforms() and GetAllAvailableTransforms() shall also be implemented. The action changes the default values for the specified transforms on the MediaRenderer. The DesiredDefaultTransformSettings argument contains an XML document with the list of transforms and the desired new default values for the corresponding transforms. The list of transforms and their default allowed values can be obtained by invoking the GetAllowedDefaultTransforms() action. Invoking the SetDefaultTransforms() action will not change the current transform state of the items currently being rendered by the MediaRenderer. However, control points will get notified that the default value(s) for the transform(s) have been changed.

When the default values of a set of transforms are being modified in one action, the action will succeed if the modification of one or more defaults succeeds. Furthermore, when a default of a transform has been set on a device with an unsupported default value, the transform shall maintain its current default value. If the modifications of the defaults of one or more transforms have failed, the control point can detect this by examining the content of the DefaultTransformSettings stated variable, which is evented by the invocation of the SetDefaultTransforms() action.

## 5.4.44.1 Arguments

Table 112 — Arguments for SetDefaultTransforms()

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<u>DesiredDefaultTransformSettings</u>	<u>IN</u>	<u>DefaultTransformSettings</u>

## 5.4.44.2 Dependency on State

None.

## 5.4.44.3 Effect on State

None.

#### 5.4.44.4 Errors

Table 113 — Error Codes for [SetDefaultTransforms\(\)](#)

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
711	Transforms Not Allowed	The specified transforms are not in the allowed list of transforms
712	Unsupported values for Transforms	The specified transforms cannot be applied because the input value for each specified transforms is not supported.
713	Internal Error	The specified transform cannot be applied because an internal error occurred in the rendering device.

#### 5.4.45 [GetAllAvailableTransforms\(\)](#)

This conditionally required action shall be implemented if the [GetAllowedTransforms\(\)](#), [GetTransforms\(\)](#) or [SetTransforms\(\)](#) actions are implemented, that is, these four actions shall be implemented as a combination. The action returns a list of all transforms and their corresponding allowed argument values supported by this implementation. The [AllAllowedTransformSettings](#) argument contains an XML document with the list of all available transforms and all allowed values for the corresponding transforms. Note, that while the [AllAllowedTransformSettings](#) argument returns the full set of transforms supported by the RenderingControl service implementation, some transforms may only be applied to certain media types. In addition, the allowed value list of some transforms may change once a media object is bound to a rendering control instance.

##### 5.4.45.1 Arguments

Table 114 — Arguments for [GetAllAvailableTransforms\(\)](#)

Argument	Direction	relatedStateVariable
<a href="#"><u>AllAllowedTransformSettings</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>OUT</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>AllowedTransformSettings</u></a>

##### 5.4.45.2 Dependency on State

None.

##### 5.4.45.3 Effect on State

None.

##### 5.4.45.4 Errors

Table 115 — Error Codes for [GetAllAvailableTransforms\(\)](#)

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.

#### 5.4.46 Relationships Between Actions

There is no inherent relationship between any of the various actions. All actions may be called in any order.

#### 5.4.47 Common Error Codes

Table 116 below lists error codes common to actions for this service type. If an action results in multiple errors, the most-specific error should be returned.

**Table 116 — Common Error Codes**

errorCode	errorDescription	Description
400-499	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
500-599	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
600-699	TBD	See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control.
701	Invalid Name	The specified name is not a valid preset name.
702	Invalid InstanceID	The specified <a href="#">InstanceID</a> is invalid.
703	Invalid Channel	The specified <a href="#">Channel</a> is invalid.
704	Invalid <a href="#">StateVariableList</a>	Some of the variables are invalid.
705	Ill-formed CSV List	The CSV list is not well formed.
706	Invalid State Variable Value	One of the StateVariableValuePairs contains an invalid value.
707	Invalid MediaRenderer's UDN	The specified MediaRenderer's UDN is different from the UDN value of the MediaRenderer.
708	Invalid Service Type	The specified <a href="#">ServiceType</a> is invalid.
709	Invalid Service Id	The specified <a href="#">ServiceId</a> is invalid.
710	State Variables Specified Improperly	<a href="#">StateVariableValuePairs</a> includes variables that are not allowed to be set. For example, <a href="#">LastChange</a> and/or <a href="#">PresetNameList</a> must not be included.
711	Transforms Not Allowed	The specified transforms are not in the allowed list of transforms
712	Unsupported Values for Transforms	The specified transforms cannot be applied because the input value for each specified transforms is not supported.
713	Internal Error	The specified transform cannot be applied because an internal error occurred in the rendering device.

Note 1: The errorDescription field returned by an action does not necessarily contain human-readable text (for example, as indicated in the second column of the Error Code tables.) It may contain machine-readable information that provides more detailed information about the error. It is therefore not advisable for a control point to blindly display the errorDescription field contents to the user.

Note 2: 800-899 Error Codes are not permitted for standard actions. See UPnP Device Architecture clause on Control for more details.

## 6 XML Service Description

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<scpd xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:service-1-0">
  <specVersion>
    <major>1</major>
    <minor>0</minor>
  </specVersion>
  <actionList>
    <action>
      <name>ListPresets</name>
      <argumentList>
        <argument>
```

```

        <name>InstanceID</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            A ARG TYPE InstanceID
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
        <name>CurrentPresetNameList</name>
        <direction>out</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            PresetNameList
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SelectPreset</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>PresetName</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE PresetName
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetBrightness</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CurrentBrightness</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                Brightness
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetBrightness</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredBrightness</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                Brightness
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>

```

```

        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetContrast</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CurrentContrast</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                Contrast
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetContrast</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredContrast</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                Contrast
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetSharpness</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CurrentSharpness</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                Sharpness
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetSharpness</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID

```



```

        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
        <name>DesiredSharpness</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            Sharpness
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetRedVideoGain</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CurrentRedVideoGain</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                RedVideoGain
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetRedVideoGain</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredRedVideoGain</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                RedVideoGain
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetGreenVideoGain</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CurrentGreenVideoGain</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                GreenVideoGain
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>

```

```

<action>
  <name>SetGreenVideoGain</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A ARG TYPE InstanceID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>DesiredGreenVideoGain</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        GreenVideoGain
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetBlueVideoGain</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A ARG TYPE InstanceID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>CurrentBlueVideoGain</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        BlueVideoGain
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>SetBlueVideoGain</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A ARG TYPE InstanceID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>DesiredBlueVideoGain</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        BlueVideoGain
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetRedVideoBlackLevel</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A ARG TYPE InstanceID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>CurrentRedVideoBlackLevel</name>

```

```

        <direction>out</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            RedVideoBlackLevel
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetRedVideoBlackLevel</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredRedVideoBlackLevel</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                RedVideoBlackLevel
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetGreenVideoBlackLevel</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CurrentGreenVideoBlackLevel</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                GreenVideoBlackLevel
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetGreenVideoBlackLevel</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredGreenVideoBlackLevel</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                GreenVideoBlackLevel
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetBlueVideoBlackLevel</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>

```

```

        <name>InstanceID</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            A ARG TYPE InstanceID
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
        <name>CurrentBlueVideoBlackLevel</name>
        <direction>out</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            BlueVideoBlackLevel
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetBlueVideoBlackLevel</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredBlueVideoBlackLevel</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                BlueVideoBlackLevel
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetColorTemperature</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CurrentColorTemperature</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                ColorTemperature
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetColorTemperature</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredColorTemperature</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                ColorTemperature
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>

```

```

    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetHorizontalKeystone</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A ARG TYPE InstanceID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>CurrentHorizontalKeystone</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        HorizontalKeystone
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>SetHorizontalKeystone</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A ARG TYPE InstanceID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>DesiredHorizontalKeystone</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        HorizontalKeystone
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetVerticalKeystone</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A ARG TYPE InstanceID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>CurrentVerticalKeystone</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        VerticalKeystone
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>SetVerticalKeystone</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A ARG TYPE InstanceID

```

```

        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
        <name>DesiredVerticalKeystone</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            VerticalKeystone
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetMute</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>Channel</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE Channel
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CurrentMute</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                Mute
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetMute</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>Channel</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE Channel
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredMute</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                Mute
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetVolume</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>

```

```

        <relatedStateVariable>
            A ARG TYPE InstanceID
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
        <name>Channel</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            A ARG TYPE Channel
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
        <name>CurrentVolume</name>
        <direction>out</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            Volume
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetVolume</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>Channel</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE Channel
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredVolume</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                Volume
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetVolumeDB</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>Channel</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE Channel
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CurrentVolume</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                VolumeDB
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>

```

```

        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetVolumeDB</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>Channel</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE Channel
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredVolume</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                VolumeDB
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetVolumeDBRange</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>Channel</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE Channel
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>MinValue</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                VolumeDB
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>MaxValue</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                VolumeDB
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetLoudness</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>

```



```

        <relatedStateVariable>
          A ARG TYPE InstanceID
        </relatedStateVariable>
      </argument>
      <argument>
        <name>Channel</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
          A ARG TYPE Channel
        </relatedStateVariable>
      </argument>
      <argument>
        <name>CurrentLoudness</name>
        <direction>out</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
          Loudness
        </relatedStateVariable>
      </argument>
    </argumentList>
  </action>
  <action>
    <name>SetLoudness</name>
    <argumentList>
      <argument>
        <name>InstanceID</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
          A ARG TYPE InstanceID
        </relatedStateVariable>
      </argument>
      <argument>
        <name>Channel</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
          A ARG TYPE Channel
        </relatedStateVariable>
      </argument>
      <argument>
        <name>DesiredLoudness</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
          Loudness
        </relatedStateVariable>
      </argument>
    </argumentList>
  </action>
  <action>
    <name>GetStateVariables</name>
    <argumentList>
      <argument>
        <name>InstanceID</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
          A ARG TYPE InstanceID
        </relatedStateVariable>
      </argument>
      <argument>
        <name>StateVariableList</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
          A ARG TYPE StateVariableList
        </relatedStateVariable>
      </argument>
      <argument>
        <name>StateVariableValuePairs</name>
        <direction>in</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
          A ARG TYPE StateVariableValuePairs

```

```

        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetStateVariables</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>RenderingControlUDN</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE DeviceUDN
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>ServiceType</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE ServiceType
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>ServiceId</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE ServiceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>StateVariableValuePairs</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE StateVariableValuePairs
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>StateVariableList</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE StateVariableList
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>GetAllowedTransforms</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>InstanceID</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                A ARG TYPE InstanceID
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
        <argument>
            <name>CurrentAllowedTransformSettings</name>
            <direction>out</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                AllowedTransformSettings
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>

```

```

</action>
<action>
  <name>SetTransforms</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A ARG TYPE InstanceID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>DesiredTransformValues</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        TransformSettings
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetTransforms</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>InstanceID</name>
      <direction>in</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        A ARG TYPE InstanceID
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
    <argument>
      <name>CurrentTransformValues</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        TransformSettings
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetAllAvailableTransforms</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>AllAllowedTransformSettings</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        AllowedTransformSettings
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetAllowedDefaultTransforms</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>AllowedDefaultTransformSettings</name>
      <direction>out</direction>
      <relatedStateVariable>
        AllowedDefaultTransformSettings
      </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
  </argumentList>
</action>
<action>
  <name>GetDefaultTransforms</name>
  <argumentList>
    <argument>
      <name>CurrentDefaultTransformSettings</name>

```

```

        <direction>out</direction>
        <relatedStateVariable>
            DefaultTransformSettings
        </relatedStateVariable>
    </argument>
</argumentList>
</action>
<action>
    <name>SetDefaultTransforms</name>
    <argumentList>
        <argument>
            <name>DesiredDefaultTransformSettings</name>
            <direction>in</direction>
            <relatedStateVariable>
                DefaultTransformSettings
            </relatedStateVariable>
        </argument>
    </argumentList>
</action>
Declarations for other actions added by UPnP vendor
(if any) go here
</actionList>
<serviceStateTable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>PresetNameList</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="yes">
        <name>LastChange</name>
        <dataType>string</dataType>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>Brightness</name>
        <dataType>ui2</dataType>
        <allowedValueRange>
            <minimum>0</minimum>
            <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
            <step>1</step>
        </allowedValueRange>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>Contrast</name>
        <dataType>ui2</dataType>
        <allowedValueRange>
            <minimum>0</minimum>
            <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
            <step>1</step>
        </allowedValueRange>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>Sharpness</name>
        <dataType>ui2</dataType>
        <allowedValueRange>
            <minimum>0</minimum>
            <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
            <step>1</step>
        </allowedValueRange>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>RedVideoGain</name>
        <dataType>ui2</dataType>
        <allowedValueRange>
            <minimum>0</minimum>
            <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
            <step>1</step>
        </allowedValueRange>
    </stateVariable>
    <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
        <name>GreenVideoGain</name>

```

```

    <dataType>ui2</dataType>
    <allowedValueRange>
      <minimum>0</minimum>
      <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
      <step>1</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>BlueVideoGain</name>
    <dataType>ui2</dataType>
    <allowedValueRange>
      <minimum>0</minimum>
      <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
      <step>1</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>RedVideoBlackLevel</name>
    <dataType>ui2</dataType>
    <allowedValueRange>
      <minimum>0</minimum>
      <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
      <step>1</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>GreenVideoBlackLevel</name>
    <dataType>ui2</dataType>
    <allowedValueRange>
      <minimum>0</minimum>
      <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
      <step>1</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>BlueVideoBlackLevel</name>
    <dataType>ui2</dataType>
    <allowedValueRange>
      <minimum>0</minimum>
      <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
      <step>1</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>ColorTemperature</name>
    <dataType>ui2</dataType>
    <allowedValueRange>
      <minimum>0</minimum>
      <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
      <step>1</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>HorizontalKeystone</name>
    <dataType>i2</dataType>
    <allowedValueRange>
      <minimum>Vendor defined (shall be <= 0)</minimum>
      <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
      <step>1</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>VerticalKeystone</name>
    <dataType>i2</dataType>
    <allowedValueRange>
      <minimum>Vendor defined (shall be <= 0)</minimum>
      <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
      <step>1</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>

```

```

    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>Mute</name>
    <dataType>boolean</dataType>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>Volume</name>
    <dataType>ui2</dataType>
    <allowedValueRange>
      <minimum>0</minimum>
      <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
      <step>1</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>VolumeDB</name>
    <dataType>i2</dataType>
    <allowedValueRange>
      <minimum>Vendor defined</minimum>
      <maximum>Vendor defined</maximum>
      <step>Vendor defined</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>Loudness</name>
    <dataType>boolean</dataType>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>A_ARG_TYPE_Channel</name>
    <dataType>string</dataType>
    <allowedValueList>
      <allowedValue>Master</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>LF</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>RF</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>CF</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>LFE</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>LS</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>RS</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>LFC</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>RFC</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>SD</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>SL</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>SR</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>T</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>B</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>BC</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>BL</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>BR</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>Vendor defined</allowedValue>
    </allowedValueList>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>A_ARG_TYPE_InstanceID</name>
    <dataType>ui4</dataType>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>A_ARG_TYPE_PresetName</name>
    <dataType>string</dataType>
    <allowedValueList>
      <allowedValue>FactoryDefaults</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>InstallationDefaults</allowedValue>
      <allowedValue>Vendor defined</allowedValue>
    </allowedValueList>
  </stateVariable>
  <stateVariable sendEvents="no">
    <name>A_ARG_TYPE_DeviceUDN</name>
    <dataType>string</dataType>
  </stateVariable>

```

```

<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A ARG TYPE ServiceType</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A ARG TYPE ServiceID</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A ARG TYPE StateVariableValuePairs</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>A ARG TYPE StateVariableList</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>AllowedTransformSettings</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="no">
  <name>TransformSettings</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="yes">
  <name>AllowedDefaultTransformSettings</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
<stateVariable sendEvents="yes">
  <name>DefaultTransformSettings</name>
  <dataType>string</dataType>
</stateVariable>
  Declarations for other state variables added by UPnP vendor
  (if any) go here
</serviceStateTable>
</scpd>

```

## 7 Test

There are no semantic tests mandated for this service.

## Annex A (informative)

### Theory of Operation

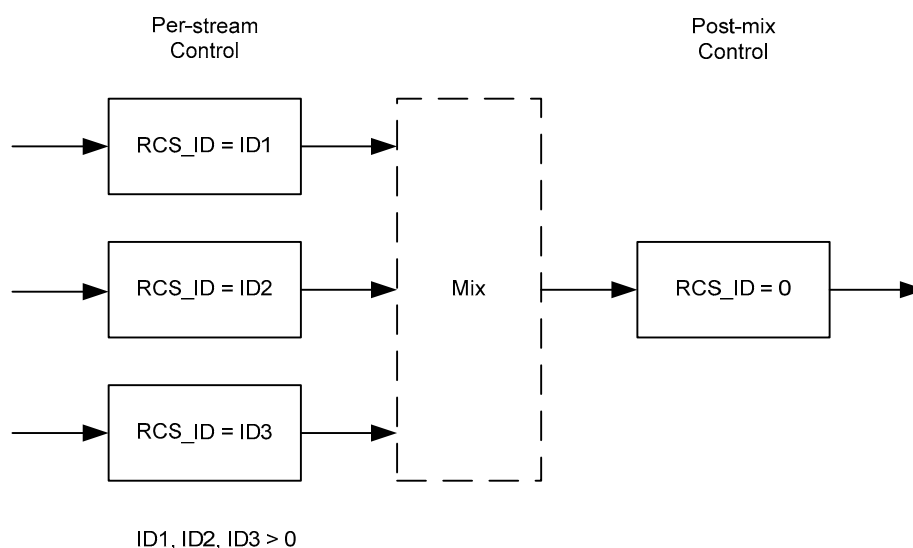
#### A.1 Multi-input Devices

Many traditional rendering devices are capable of receiving and rendering only a single item of content at a time. For example, traditional TVs can only receive and display a single TV show at a time, and a stereo system can only play a single song at a time. However, more and more devices are able to receive and render multiple items of content at the same time even though there is only a single piece of rendering hardware (for example, a single TV screen or a single set of speakers). This capability is known as *mixing*.

As an example, while watching TV, a small Picture-in-a-Picture (PIP) can be overlaid on top of the main TV show so that another TV show (or VCR tape) can be watched at the same time. Although the TV contains a single set of output hardware (for example, a single screen), the TV can take multiple items of content, mix them together, and render them both on the one screen. Similarly, a karaoke system takes a singer's voice, mixes it with some background music, and renders it on a single set of speakers.

In the examples above, these *multi-content* devices support a fixed number of input streams. However, there are some devices that support an arbitrary number of input streams. For example, a PC can take some video content and mix it with the PC's display and render it in its own PC window. Depending on the processing power of the PC, it can mix together and render a variable number of video-windows.

In these examples, some advanced devices have the ability to control the rendering characteristics of each input item independently from each other as well as the post-mixed stream. For example, with a karaoke device, the volume of the singer's voice and the volume of the background music can be adjusted independently. Additionally, the volume of the post-mixed stream (that is: singer + background) can be adjusted as a whole without affecting the relative settings of each individual input stream.



**Figure 4 — Virtual Instances of RCS**

In order to support these types of devices, it is necessary for the RenderingControl service (RCS) to support multiple virtual instances of the service. As shown in Figure 4, a full-featured, high-end device that supports multiple input streams shall assign a unique virtual instance of the RenderingControl service to each input stream. Each of these instances is assigned a unique ID (labeled RCS\_ID in Figure 4) which can be used to adjust the rendering characteristics of its associated content without affecting any of the other input streams.



Additionally, a default instance (ID=0) is assigned to control the rendering characteristics of the post-mixed stream (that is: all input content as a whole).

InstanceIDs are used by control points when invoking RenderingControl service actions. The InstanceID argument (included with each action) allows the control point to indicate on which stream the invoked action shall be applied. In order to control the rendering characteristics of an individual input stream (independently from all of the other streams) the control point uses the InstanceID associated with that stream. In order to control the rendering characteristics of the post-mixed stream, the control point uses InstanceID = 0.

New virtual instances of the RenderingControl service (that is: new InstanceIDs) are allocated outside of the RenderingControl service using some external mechanism. As of this writing, only one allocation mechanism is defined. As described in the MediaRenderer device template, the device's ConnectionManager::PrepareForConnection() action assigns an InstanceID to the input stream (that is: each connection) that is being prepared. The number of instances that a device can support depends on the device's implementation. (Refer to the MediaRenderer device templates for additional information).

As defined by the UPnP Architecture, a device's description document contains a single service description document for each (physical) service that is implemented by the device. However, when a device supports multiple virtual instances of the RenderingControl service, all of these virtual instances are represented by the service description document for the one (physical) RenderingControl service. In this case, the RenderingControl service description document reflects the actions and state variables supported by InstanceID = 0. All other non-zero virtual instances shall support a subset of the actions and state variables supported by InstanceID = 0. However, each non-zero instance may support a different subset of InstanceID = 0 than the other non-zero virtual instances. For those state variables that are supported by a non-zero instance, each instance shall support the identical allowedValueList and/or allowedValueRange as InstanceID = 0. If an unsupported action is invoked on a non-zero instance, the action will return error code 401 (Invalid Action).

As described in the MediaRenderer device template, a rendering device that contains multiple, independent rendering hardware (for example, two independent display screen, or two independent sets of output speakers) shall be modeled as multiple instantiations of the MediaRenderer device, each with its own RenderingControl, ConnectionManager, and (allowed) AVTransport services. In other words, from an UPnP AV modeling point of view, each output on a physical rendering device is treated as a completely independent Media Rendering device. Refer to the MediaRenderer device template for more information.

## A.2 Presets

Named presets allow a control point to put the device in a predetermined state in which certain state variables are set to predefined values. The set of currently available presets is listed in the PresetNameList state variable. Since a device is permitted to add or remove support for individual presets (for example, in conjunction with a vendor-defined action), the PresetNameList state variable is (indirectly) evented as described in subclause 5.3. Additionally, a control point can use the ListPresets() action to obtain an up to date list of supported presets.

A user can select one of the supported presets using the SelectPreset() action. This causes the device to set itself to a known state as defined by the selected preset. The exact definition of each preset is device-specific.

## A.3 Controlling the Display of Visual Content

The RenderingControl service exposes a number of state variables that allow control points to control the appearance of visual content. These include such characteristics as brightness, contrast, color intensity, etc. In order to control these characteristics, the control point simply invokes the appropriate action. For most of these actions, the desired setting of the display characteristics is passed in by the control point. In most cases, this argument is a positive number between 0 and some device-specific maximum value. Each incremental value (that is:

an increase or decrease by one) corresponds to the smallest amount of change supported by the device.

**Determine the current Brightness setting of the main display:**

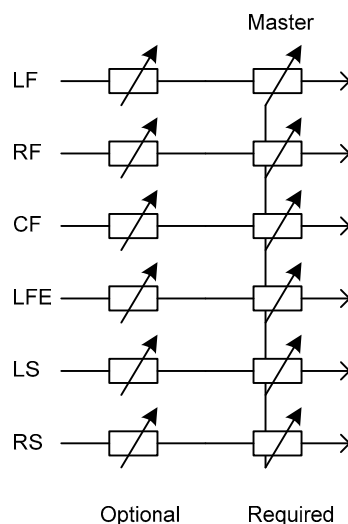
- Invoke [GetBrightness\(\)](#) with an [InstanceID](#) of zero.
- A return value of 13 indicates that the display's [Brightness](#) is currently set to 13 steps (that is: 13 device-specific increments) above the dimmest setting that is supported by the device.

**Set the Brightness of the PIP display to the dimmest setting supported by the device:**

- Invoke [SetBrightness\(\)](#) with the PIP's [InstanceID](#) and a [Brightness](#) setting of 0.

#### A.4 Controlling Audio Content

The RenderingControl service exposes a set of state variables that can be used to control the audio output of a device. These include various characteristics such as volume, mute, and loudness. However, unlike most visual content, audio content is typically composed of one or more channels (for example, a left and right channel). The RenderingControl service allows control points to control each of these channels independently or as a whole. To accomplish this, it is necessary for the control point to identify the channel that is to be controlled. This is accomplished via the [Channel](#) argument included in each action that is associated with the audio portion of an input stream. Each channel is uniquely named as described in subclause 5.2.24. The [Master](#) channel allows a control point to control the audio content as a whole. The [Master](#) control influences all audio channels at the same time. Note however that it is conceptually a separate volume control (in each channel) and shall not affect the current settings of the [Volume](#) state variables for the individual channels. Figure 5 provides an example for a 6-channel (LF, RF, CF, LFE, LS, and RS) volume control. The [Master](#) channel is actually a gang-coupled 6-channel volume control that impacts all channels at the same time with the same amount of volume change.



**Figure 5 — 6-channel Volume Control**

When controlling the volume of a particular channel, control points can choose between two different representations of the volume setting. One representation uses the [Volume](#) state variable and the other representation uses the [VolumeDB](#) state variable. As described in subclause 5.2.32.2, the [Volume](#) state variable represents volume as a contiguous set of *positions* numbered from 0 to some device-specific maximum, and the [VolumeDB](#) state variable represents volume in units of 1/256 of a decibel (dB). Two pairs of actions (one pair for each representation) are provided to get and set the volume of a channel.

The following example describes some scenarios that might help clarify the use of the [Get/SetVolume\(\)](#) and [Get/SetVolumeDB\(\)](#) actions.

Consider a volume control that is implemented as follows:

- Implemented Channels: “Master”, “LF”, “RF”, “CF”, “LFE”, “LS”, “RS”
- All Channels: 46 positions (N=45), end-of-scale mute implemented, MinValue = -72 dB, MaxValue = 0 dB, 1 dB resolution between 0 dB and -24 dB, 2 dB resolution between -24 dB and -48 dB, 3 dB resolution between -48 dB and -72 dB. (See Figure 3 above). The Master control is used to control the overall volume setting of the device whereas all other controls are intended to balance the different channels.
- At first power-up, the initial settings are: Master set to position 17 (-30 dB), all other channels set to position 32 (-12 dB)

Note: The current specification does not allow for different ranges for the controls on a per-channel basis. The Service Description contains only one entry for the Volume state variable. Therefore it is assumed that all volume controls are created equal for all channels and also for all virtual instances of the RenderingControl service. A future version of this specification will remedy this limitation.

#### Set the volume of the audio content (as a whole) to the quietest setting:

- Invoke the SetVolume() action with the Channel argument set to “Master” and the DesiredVolume argument set to 0.

#### Set the volume of the audio content (as a whole) 20 notches/steps higher than the current setting:

- Invoke the GetVolume() action with the Channel argument set to “Master”. As a result of the previous example, the CurrentVolume out argument returns a value of 0 indicating that the audio content is being rendered at volume position 0; that is: the quietest setting supported by the device. A GetVolumeDB() action with the Channel argument set to “Master” will now return -18432 (0xB800 – increments of 1/256dB) in the CurrentVolume OUT argument, which corresponds to -72 dB. A GetVolumeDB() action with the Channel argument set to any other channel will still return -12 dB (0xF400 – increments of 1/256 dB)
- Invoke the SetVolume() action with the Channel argument set to “Master” and the DesiredVolume argument set to 20 (0 + 20). This corresponds to the 20<sup>th</sup> quietest setting supported by the device. A GetVolumeDB() action with the Channel argument set to “Master” will now return -6144 (0xE800) in the CurrentVolume OUT argument, which corresponds to -24 dB.

#### Set the volume of the Center channel 5dB higher than the Master channel:

- Invoke the GetVolumeDB() action with the Channel argument set to “CF” (for the Center Front channel). In this example, the CurrentVolume OUT argument still returns a value of -3072 (0xF400), which indicates that the audio content on the Center Front channel is being rendered at -12 dB, relative to the Master channel.
- Invoke the SetVolumeDB() action with the Channel argument set to “CF” and the DesiredVolume argument set to -1792 (0xF900) (-3072 + 1280 increments of 1/256dB), which corresponds to -7 dB.

#### Double the volume of the entire audio content:

(Note: Increasing the volume by 6dB doubles the volume level.)

- Invoke the GetVolumeDB() action with the Channel argument set to “Master”. Based on the previous example, the CurrentVolume OUT argument returned -6144 (0xE800), which indicates that the overall volume level is at -24dB.
- Invoke the SetVolumeDB() action with the Channel argument set to “Master” and the DesiredVolume argument set to -4608 (0xEE00) (-6144 + 1536 increments of 1/256dB), which corresponds to -18dB (-24+6).

## A.5 Transforms

The RenderingControl service transform action set may be used to perform a number of tasks, for example:

- Change the way a rendering device processes an item. For example, change the rotation angle of an image or adjust the equalization applied to an audio item.
- Change the output configuration of a renderer. For example, enable/disable video outputs, or adjust the current speaker configuration.
- Perform simple stream selection tasks. For example, select an appropriate language track for an audio/video item or select an alternative camera angle from a multiplexed video stream.

A control point can find out which transforms are allowed and which values each transform will accept by invoking the [GetAllowedTransforms\(\)](#) action. Since the list of available transforms as well as their allowed values can be content dependent, the [GetAllowedTransforms\(\)](#) action is typically invoked after a media item has been selected to be rendered. The control point can modify the settings of the current transforms by invoking the [SetTransforms\(\)](#) action on a specific rendering control instance. A control point can check the current status of the transforms by invoking the [GetTransforms\(\)](#) action.

The control point can use the <friendlyName> element of the transform description to describe the transform to an end user. When a transform's friendly name is not supplied by the device implementation, the control point can use the @name attribute of the <transform> element to describe the transform to an end user.

Each transform can have a default setting, which is determined by the device implementation. A control point can find out which transforms allow their default values to be changed. This can be done by invoking the [GetAllowedDefaultTransforms\(\)](#) action. The actual setting of a new default value of a transform can be done by invoking the [SetDefaultTransforms\(\)](#) action.

A control point may monitor a MediaRenderer device's [LastChange](#) state variable to track transform related state changes. When a new virtual rendering instance is created by the ConnectionManager service [PrepareForConnection\(\)](#) action, an event due to the RenderingControl service [LastChange](#) state variable being modified will be generated. The [LastChange](#) state variable is expected to contain updates to the [AllowedTransformSettings](#) and [TransformSettings](#) state variables for the newly created virtual rendering instance. These state variables will list transforms which may be set prior to associating a media item with the virtual renderer instance.

When a media item is selected, an AVTransport service [LastChange](#) event will be generated reflecting updates the [AVTransportURI](#) state variable (and possibly the [CurrentTrackURI](#) state variable). In addition, a (likely unsynchronized) RenderingControl service event will be generated for updates to the [AllowedTransformSettings](#) and [TransformSettings](#) state variables through the [LastChange](#) state variable. As a control point sets new transform settings values using the [SetTransforms\(\)](#) action, additional RenderingControl service [LastChange](#) events will be generated reflecting the current value of the [TransformSettings](#) state variable.

### A.5.1 Retrieving Transforms

The control point needs to retrieve all supported transforms on a specific MediaRenderer. It does this via the [GetAllAvailableTransforms\(\)](#) action:

**Request:**

```
GetAllAvailableTransforms()
```

**Response:**

```
GetAllAvailableTransforms ("
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <TransformList
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation=
```

```

    "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/AllowedTransformSettings.xsd">
<transform name="ClosedCaptioning" shared="0">
  <allowedValueList inactiveValue="en">
    <allowedValue>None</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>en</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>fr</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>nl</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>und</allowedValue>
  </allowedValueList>
</transform>
<transform name="AudioTrackSelection" shared="0">
  <allowedValueList inactiveValue="None">
    <allowedValue>None</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>en</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>nl</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>zxx</allowedValue>
  </allowedValueList>
</transform>
<transform name="Rotation" shared="0">
  <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="0" unit="deg">
    <minimum>0</minimum>
    <maximum>270</maximum>
    <step>90</step>
  </allowedValueRange>
</transform>
<transform name="Brightness" shared="1">
  <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="50">
    <minimum>0</minimum>
    <maximum>100</maximum>
    <step>1</step>
  </allowedValueRange>
</transform>
<transform name="Zoom" shared="0">
  <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="100" unit="pct">
    <minimum>0</minimum>
    <maximum>400</maximum>
    <step>10</step>
  </allowedValueRange>
</transform>
<transform name="Volume_Master" shared="1">
  <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="0">
    <minimum>0</minimum>
    <maximum>100</maximum>
  </allowedValueRange>
</transform>
<transform name="X_Philips.com_AmbiLight" shared="1">
  <friendlyName>Ambilight responsiveness</friendlyName>
  <allowedValueList inactiveValue="Normal">
    <allowedValue>Slow</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>Normal</allowedValue>
    <allowedValue>Fast</allowedValue>
  </allowedValueList>
</transform>
</TransformList>
")

```

### A.5.2 Get Allowed Transforms from an instance

The control point needs to retrieve the transforms on a specific MediaRenderer when playing an image on *instanceID* = 1. It does this via the [GetAllowedTransforms\(\)](#) action:

**Request:**

```
GetAllowedTransforms(1)
```

**Response:**

```
GetAllowedTransforms("
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```

<TransformList
  xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation=
    "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings
    http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/AllowedTransformSettings.xsd">
  <transform name="Rotation" shared="0">
    <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="0" unit="deg">
      <minimum>0</minimum>
      <maximum>270</maximum>
      <step>90</step>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </transform>
  <transform name="Zoom" shared="0">
    <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="100" unit="pct">
      <minimum>0</minimum>
      <maximum>400</maximum>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </transform>
  <transform name="HorizontalPan" shared="0">
    <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="0" unit="px" scale="LINEAR">
      <minimum>-500</minimum>
      <maximum>500</maximum>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </transform>
  <transform name="VerticalPan" shared="0">
    <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="0" unit="px" scale="LINEAR">
      <minimum>-500</minimum>
      <maximum>500</maximum>
    </allowedValueRange>
  </transform>
</TransformList>
")

```

The control point needs to retrieve the transforms on a specific MediaRenderer when playing a video on *instanceID* = 2. It does this via the *GetAllowedTransforms()* action:

**Request:**

GetAllowedTransforms(2)

**Response:**

```

GetAllowedTransforms ("
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <TransformList
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation=
      "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/AllowedTransformSettings.xsd">
    <transform name="Volume Master" shared="1">
      <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="0">
        <minimum>0</minimum>
        <maximum>100</maximum>
        <step>1</step>
      </allowedValueRange>
    </transform>
    <transform name="HorizontalPan" shared="0">
      <allowedValueRange
        inactiveValue="0"
        unit="px"
        scale="LINEAR"
        info="Horizontal pan (pixels)">
        <minimum>-500</minimum>
        <maximum>500</maximum>
      </allowedValueRange>
      <allowedValueRange
        inactiveValue="0"
        unit="pct"

```



```

        scale="LINEAR"
        info="Horizontal pan (percent)">
        <minimum>-25</minimum>
        <maximum>25</maximum>
    </allowedValueRange>
</transform>
</TransformList>
")

```

The result indicates that for *InstanceID* = 2, 2 transforms can be set, *Volume Master* and *HorizontalPan*. There are two sets of allowed value ranges for transform *HorizontalPan*, each with a different unit. When setting this transform, the control point has a choice between specifying the value as a number of pixels or as a percentage.

### A.5.3 Setting Transforms

The control point desires to set an image *Rotation* transform to 90 degrees on *InstanceID* = 3. The control point does this via the *SetTransforms()* action:

**Request:**

```

SetTransforms(3, "
    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
    <TransformSettings
        xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings"
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:schemaLocation=
            "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings
            http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings.xsd">
        <transform name="Rotation">
            <value>90</value>
        </transform>
    </TransformSettings>
")

```

**Response:**

```
SetTransforms()
```

For *InstanceID* = 2 (see Annex A.5.2), where the *HorizontalPan* transform provides two different units, the control point sets the transform to a value as a number of pixels. This is done as follows:

**Request:**

```

SetTransforms(2, "
    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
    <TransformSettings
        xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings"
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:schemaLocation=
            "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings
            http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings.xsd">
        <transform name="HorizontalPan">
            <value index="0">100</value>
        </transform>
    </TransformSettings>
")

```

**Response:**

```
SetTransforms()
```

### A.5.4 Retrieving Current values of the Transforms

The control point desires to retrieve the values of the currently applied transforms on *InstanceID* = 1. It does that by the *GetTransforms()* action:

**Request:**

GetTransforms(1)

**Response:**

```
GetTransforms("
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <TransformSettings
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation=
      "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings.xsd">
    <transform name="ClosedCaptioning">
      <value>fr</value>
    </transform>
    <transform name="AudioTrackSelection">
      <value>en</value>
    </transform>
  </TransformSettings>
")
```

### A.5.5 Querying and setting default values for a Transform

The control point desires to set the default value of the image [Rotation](#) transform to 90 degrees. Before setting the default value, the control point first checks whether this implementation allows the [Rotation](#) transform to change its default value and that the value of 90 degrees can be used as a default value. The control point does this via the following requests of [GetAllowedDefaultTransforms\(\)](#) and [SetDefaultTransforms\(\)](#) actions:

**Request:**

GetAllowedDefaultTransforms()

**Response:**

```
GetAllowedDefaultTransforms("
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <TransformList
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation=
      "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:AllowedTransformSettings
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/AllowedTransformSettings.xsd">
    <transform name="ClosedCaptioning">
      <allowedValueList inactiveValue="None">
        <allowedValue>None</allowedValue>
        <allowedValue>en</allowedValue>
        <allowedValue>nl</allowedValue>
        <allowedValue>fr</allowedValue>
        <allowedValue>en-US</allowedValue>
        <allowedValue>und</allowedValue>
      </allowedValueList>
    </transform>
    <transform name="Rotation" shared="0">
      <allowedValueRange inactiveValue="0" unit="deg">
        <minimum>0</minimum>
        <maximum>270</maximum>
        <step>90</step>
      </allowedValueRange>
    </transform>
  </TransformList>
")
```

**Request:**

```
SetDefaultTransforms("
  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <TransformSettings
    xmlns="urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation=
      "urn:schemas-upnp-org:av:TransformSettings
      http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/TransformSettings.xsd">
```



```
        <transform name="Rotation">
          <value>90</value>
        </transform>
      </TransformSettings>
    ")
```

**Response:**

```
SetDefaultTransforms()
```

**Annex B**  
(normative)

**Pre-defined Transforms**

**B.1 Summary**

Annex B lists a set of normative transform definitions. Implementations may choose which of these transforms to support, however if they support any of the transforms listed here, then the implementation shall adhere to the definition as given in Annex B.

The complete list of transforms is summarized in Table B.1. For detailed descriptions, see the remaining clauses in Annex B.

Table B.1 — Pre-defined Transforms

Name	Description	Typical Content Type
<u>Rotation</u>	Rotates an image on the screen	Image, Video
<u>RedEye</u>	Removes red eye in images	Image
<u>Zoom</u>	Zoom factor on a screen	Image, Video
<u>HorizontalPan</u>	Horizontal pan factor on the screen	Image, Video
<u>VerticalPan</u>	Vertical pan factor on the screen	Image, Video
<u>Equalization</u>	Equalization of sound as total effect	Audio, Video
<u>BandEq [XX] [YY]</u>	Equalization per band. From range xx to yy in Hz.	Audio, Video
<u>SpeakerConfiguration</u>	Audio output modes, how the content will be rendered on the speakers	Audio, Video
<u>OutputSelection [Name]</u>	Audio output selection.	Audio, Video
<u>AudioTrackSelection</u>	Select an audio track language from a range of available audio tracks	Audio, Video
<u>ClosedCaptioning</u>	Selects closed captioning from a video stream	Video
<u>Subtitle</u>	Selects a subtitle from a video stream	Video
<u>CameraAngle</u>	Selects a camera angle from a video stream	Video
<u>PiP</u>	Sets picture in picture mode	Image, Video
<u>ComponentInfoSelection</u>	Selects a user experience	Audio, Video
<u>Volume [Channel]</u>	Sets the volume	Audio, Video
<u>VolumeDB [Channel]</u>	Sets the volume in decibels	Audio, Video
<u>Mute [Channel]</u>	Sets the mute on or off	Audio, Video
<u>Loudness [Channel]</u>	Sets the loudness on or off	Audio, Video
<u>Brightness</u>	Sets the brightness	Image, Video
<u>Sharpness</u>	Sets the sharpness	Image, Video
<u>Contrast</u>	Sets the contrast	Image, Video
<u>RedVideoGain</u>	Sets the red gain control level	Image, Video
<u>GreenVideoGain</u>	Sets the green gain control level	Image, Video
<u>BlueVideoGain</u>	Sets the blue gain control level	Image, Video
<u>RedVideoBlacklevel</u>	Sets the minimum intensity of red	Image, Video
<u>GreenVideoBlacklevel</u>	Sets the minimum intensity of green	Image, Video
<u>BlueVideoBlacklevel</u>	Sets the minimum intensity of blue	Image, Video
<u>ColorTemperature</u>	Sets the color quality of white	Image, Video
<u>HorizontalKeystone</u>	Sets the compensation for horizontal distortion	Image, Video
<u>VerticalKeystone</u>	Sets the compensation for vertical distortion	Image, Video
<u>Vendor-defined</u>		

Vendors may define their own transforms. Vendor-defined transform names shall be prefixed with “X\_”, followed by the name of the vendor, and followed by an underscore. The vendor

name should be the ICANN name. An example for such a transform is “X\_Philips.com\_AmbiLight”.

## B.2 Rotation

This transform indicates the rotation of a displayed image. The numeric rotation angle is recommended to be specified in degrees, and is interpreted as a rotation of the image on screen within the display window in the clockwise direction. The Rotation transform is always performed from the center of the image.

**Table B.2 — Recommended properties for Rotation**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	deg
<u>type</u>	Numeric
<u>friendlyName</u>	Rotation
<u>@scale</u>	Linear
<u>@info</u>	Linear rotation in degrees
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	0
Default value	0

**Table B.3 — allowedValueRange for Rotation**

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined, but at most 359</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>A</u>

## B.3 RedEye

This transform indicates the algorithm to be used for removal of red eyes in a displayed image. The set of algorithms available is vendor defined.

**Table B.4 — Recommended properties for RedEye**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	N/A
<u>type</u>	string
<u>friendlyName</u>	Red eye correction
<u>@scale</u>	N/A
<u>@info</u>	Red eye correction
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	Off
Default value	Off

**Table B.5 — allowedValueList for RedEye**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>“Off”</u>	<u>R</u>	No red eye removal algorithm is active.
<u>“On”</u>	<u>A</u>	The red eye removal algorithm is active
<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>X</u>	

The value “On” shall be used when only one RedEye removal algorithm will be implemented by the vendor. When more than one RedEye removal algorithm is offered the name of the

algorithms shall be provided instead of the value “On”. The “Off” value shall always be supported.

#### B.4 Zoom

This transform indicates the zoom factor of a displayed image or video. For the recommended unit scale, percentage, a zoom factor of 100 indicates that the zoom algorithm is inactive. If the zoom factor is larger than 100, then the displayed image is shown larger than original. For example, when a zoom factor of 200 is used, the image width and height are twice the length as the original image, resulting in an image with area size of 4 times bigger than the original image. If the zoom factor is smaller than 100, then the displayed image is shown smaller than original. For example when a zoom factor of 50 is used, the image width and height are half of the original image, resulting in an image with area size of 4 times smaller than the original image.

The Zoom transform always works from the center of the image. The Zoom transform preserves the aspect ratio of the displayed image.

**Table B.6 — Recommended properties for Zoom**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	pct (percentage)
<u>type</u>	Numeric
<u>friendlyName</u>	Zoom
<u>@scale</u>	Linear
<u>@info</u>	Zoom factor in percent
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	100
Default value	100

**Table B.7 — allowedValueRange for Zoom**

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>A</u>

For implementations that only support a limited set of discrete scaling factors, an `<allowedValueList>` element may be used to convey percentages for the Zoom transform.

##### B.4.1 Additional units for the Zoom Transform

In addition to the percentage scale, an implementation may support an additional unit to provide named preset zoom values. The selection of pre-defined zoom values and the corresponding end-user information strings are vendor dependent, for example “FitScreen”, “Auto”, “WideFit”. When a pre-defined value is chosen the percentage unit scale of the transform shall provide the actual scaling applied. For example, if the pre-defined value “WideFit” is selected, the implementation calculates the percentage value that is needed to achieve the desired scaling.

Table B.8 — Alternative properties for **Zoom**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	N/A
<u>type</u>	String
<u>@scale</u>	N/A
<u>@info</u>	Pre-defined zoom values
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	None

Table B.9 — allowedValueList for **Zoom** pre-defined values

Value	R/A	Description
"N/A"	<u>R</u>	A scaling percentage was selected that does not correspond to any pre-defined value.
"None"	<u>R</u>	No scaling applied (100 percent)
Vendor-defined	<u>A</u>	Pre-defined zoom names with vendor defined behavior

## B.5 **HorizontalPan**

This transform indicates a deviation of the center of the display window, relative to the center of the image in the horizontal direction. In other words, the viewing window is shifted horizontally. The value 0 means that the center of the image coincides with the center of display window. A positive value means that the right side of the image is more in view in the display window. A negative value means that the left side of the image is more in view in the display window. It is recommended that the range specified for this transform has a linear behavior. For example, a setting of 100 shifts the image twice as far as a value of 50. Furthermore the range shall be symmetrical (for example, **minimum** value shall be the negative **maximum** value). It is recommended that the **step** has a value of 1.

Table B.10 — Recommended properties for **HorizontalPan**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>px (pixels)</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>Numeric</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Horizontal Pan</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>Linear</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Horizontal Pan (pixels)</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>0</u>

Table B.11 — allowedValueRange for **HorizontalPan**

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	Vendor-defined	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	Vendor-defined	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	Vendor-defined	<u>A</u>

### B.5.1 Additional units for the HorizontalPan Transform

Concurrent with the pixel unit, the **HorizontalPan** transform may support the following units in subclauses B.5.1.1 and B.5.1.2:

**B.5.1.1 pct (percentage)**

A percentage value of 0 indicates that the image center corresponds to the viewport center. A negative percentage value means that the left side of the image is more in view in the display window, while a positive percentage value indicates that the right side of the image is more in view. For example, a percentage value of -50 indicates that the contents of the left side of the viewport have been shifted to the center of the viewport. A percentage value of -100 indicates that content at the left edge of the viewport is now positioned at the right edge of the viewport. HorizontalPan values exceeding +/- 100 percent are allowed since the image width may exceed the size of the viewport.

**Table B.12 — Alternative properties for HorizontalPan (percentage unit)**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>pct (percentage)</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>Numeric</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>Linear</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Horizontal Pan (percent)</u>

**Table B.13 — allowedValueRange for HorizontalPan (percentage unit)**

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<i>Vendor defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>A</u>

**B.5.1.2 mm (distance in millimeters)**

A distance value of 0 indicates that the image center corresponds to the viewport center. A negative distance value means that the left side of the image is more in view in the display window, while a positive distance value indicates that the right side of the image is more in view. For example, a value of -75 mm moves the image 7.5 cm to the right. The values for this unit reflect actual displacements on the viewport rather than any scaling information attached to the content. It is recommended that the minimum and maximum values are set as indicated in Table B.15.

**Table B.14 — Alternative properties mm for HorizontalPan**

Property name	value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>mm (millimeters)</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>Numeric</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>Linear</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Horizontal Pan (mm)</u>

**Table B.15 — allowedValueRange for HorizontalPan (mm)**

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	$-(\text{image width} + \text{viewport size}) / 2$	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	$+(\text{image width} + \text{viewport size}) / 2$	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>A</u>

**B.6 VerticalPan**

This transform indicates a deviation of the center of the display window relative to the center of the image in the vertical direction. In other words, the viewing window is shifting vertically. The value 0 means that the center of the image coincide with the center of the display window.

A positive value means that the upper portion of the image is more in view in the display window. A negative value means that the lower portion of the image is more in view in the display window.

It is recommended that the range specified for this transform has a linear behavior. For example, a setting of 100 shifts the image twice as far as a value of 50. Furthermore the range shall be symmetrical (for example, minimum value shall be the negative maximum value). It is recommended that the step size has a value of 1.

**Table B.16 — Recommended properties for VerticalPan**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>px (pixels)</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>Numeric</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Vertical Pan</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>Linear</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Vertical Pan (pixels)</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>0</u>

**Table B.17 — allowedValueRange for VerticalPan**

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>A</u>

#### **B.6.1 Additional units for the VerticalPan Transform**

Concurrent with the pixel unit, the VerticalPan transform, may support the following units in subclauses B.6.1.1 and B.6.1.2:

##### **B.6.1.1 pct (percentage)**

A percentage value of 0 indicates the image center corresponds to the viewport center. A negative percentage value means that the lower portion of the image is more in view in the display window, while a positive percentage value indicates that the upper portion of the image is more in view. For example, a percentage value of -50 indicates that the contents of bottom of the viewport have been shifted to the center of the viewport. A percentage value of 100 indicates that content at the bottom edge of the viewport is now positioned at the top edge of the viewport. VerticalPan values exceeding +/- 100 percent are allowed since the image height may exceed the size of the viewport.

**Table B.18 — Alternative properties for VerticalPan (percentage unit)**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>pct (percentage)</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>Numeric</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>Linear</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Vertical Pan (percent)</u>



Table B.19 — allowedValueRange for **VerticalPan** (percentage unit)

	Value	R/A
<b>minimum</b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>R</i>
<b>maximum</b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>R</i>
<b>step</b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>A</i>

**B.6.1.2 mm (distance in millimeters)**

A distance value of 0 indicates the image center corresponds to the viewport center. A negative distance value means that the bottom of the image is more in view in the display window, while a positive distance value indicates that the top of the image is more in view. For example a value of -75 mm moves the bottom of the image 7.5 cm up. The values for this unit reflect actual displacements on the viewport rather than any scaling information attached to the content. It is recommended that the minimum and maximum values are set as indicated in Table B.21.

Table B.20 — Alternative properties for **VerticalPan** (mm unit)

Property name	Value
<b>@unit</b>	<i>mm (millimeters)</i>
<b>type</b>	<i>Numeric</i>
<b>@scale</b>	<i>Linear</i>
<b>@info</b>	<i>Vertical Pan (mm)</i>

Table B.21 — allowedValueRange for **VerticalPan** (mm unit)

	Value	R/A
<b>minimum</b>	<i>-(image height + viewport size) / 2</i>	<i>R</i>
<b>maximum</b>	<i>+(image height + viewport size) / 2</i>	<i>R</i>
<b>step</b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>A</i>

**B.7 ImageDisplayTime**

This transform indicates the generic display time of a rendering of an image on the rendering device.

When the indicated time has elapsed the renderer shall play back the next image. The renderer shall remain in state "**PLAYING**" when rendering a series of images. However, if the next image is not available due to that the end of the playlist is reached or no next URI is scheduled by means of *SetNextAVTransportURI()*, the renderer shall go to the "**STOPPED**" state. Note that due to URI changes eventing shall take place during an image change. When the *Pause()* action is invoked the time of rendering is suspended until *Play()* is invoked.

The value "-1" indicates that the slideshow timeout is unlimited, note that invoking *Next()* and *Previous()* actions with this value shall render the next or previous image that is scheduled.

Table B.22 — Recommended properties for **ImageDisplayTime**

Property name	Value
<b>@unit</b>	<i>N/A</i>
<b>type</b>	<i>Integer</i>
<b>friendlyName</b>	<i>Image display time</i>
<b>@scale</b>	<i>Seconds</i>
<b>@info</b>	<i>Image display time</i>
<b>@inactiveValue</b>	<i>0</i>

Property name	Value
<u>Default value</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.23 — allowedValueRange for ***ImageDisplayTime*** (sec unit)

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	0	<i>R</i>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>R</i>
<u>step</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>A</i>

**B.8 *ImageTransitionEffects***

This transform indicates which transition effects can be used when playing back a set of images.

Table B.24 — Recommended properties for ***ImageTransitionEffects***

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<i>N/A</i>
<u>type</u>	<i>String</i>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<i>Image transitions effects</i>
<u>@scale</u>	<i>N/A</i>
<u>@info</u>	Slide show transition effects
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<i>"Off"</i>
<u>Default value</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.25 — allowedValueList for ***ImageTransitionEffects***

Value	R/A	Description
<i>"Off"</i>	<i>R</i>	No transition effects.
<i>"Random Transition"</i>	<i>A</i>	Random transition effects, selected from the vendor-defined implemented transitions.
<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>A</i>	

**B.9 *Equalization***

This transform identifies an equalization setting that transforms the sound. The user can choose a specific algorithm to match his preference. The set of equalization values and the corresponding algorithms to change the sound are vendor defined.

Table B.26 — Recommended properties for ***Equalization***

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<i>N/A</i>
<u>type</u>	<i>String</i>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<i>Equalization</i>
<u>@scale</u>	<i>N/A</i>
<u>@info</u>	<i>Equalization by presets</i>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<i>Off</i>
<u>Default value</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.27 — allowedValueList for **Equalization**

Value	R/A	Description
<b><u>“Off”</u></b>	<b><u>R</u></b>	<b><u>No sound enhancement is being made</u></b>
<b><u>“Custom”</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>Manual Equalization, by means of the Band equalization. The equalization by presets is turned off.</u></b>
<b><u>“Jazz”</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>Equalizer settings optimized for music classified as Jazz as defined by the vendor</u></b>
<b><u>“Techno”</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>Equalizer settings optimized for music classified as Techno as defined by the vendor</u></b>
<b><u>“Rock”</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>Equalizer settings optimized for music classified as Rock as defined by the vendor</u></b>
<b><u>“Classical”</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>Equalizer settings optimized for music classified as Classical as defined by the vendor</u></b>
<b><u>“R&amp;B”</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>Equalizer settings optimized for music classified as R&amp;B as defined by the vendor</u></b>
<b><u>“Country”</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>Equalizer settings optimized for music classified as Country as defined by the vendor</u></b>
<b><u>“Speech”</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>Equalizer settings optimized for speech as defined by the vendor</u></b>
<b><u>“ConcertHall”</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>Equalizer settings optimized for a Concert Hall sound experience as defined by the vendor</u></b>
<b><u>“VirtualSurround”</u></b>	<b><u>A</u></b>	<b><u>Equalizer settings optimized for a surround sound experience as defined by the vendor</u></b>
<b><u>Vendor-defined</u></b>	<b><u>X</u></b>	

**B.10 BandEq [XX] [YY]**

This transform indicates a band equalization of the frequency band specified by XX and YY, where XX is an integer value specifying the lower bound of the frequency band and YY is an integer value specifying the upper bound of the frequency band (both in Hz). Multiple frequency bands are needed to span the complete frequency range. The number of bands and the total frequency range covered is vendor specific.

Example of a series of transforms with different values for XX and YY, which together represent frequency bands that are needed to cover a frequency range of 0-20000 Hz:

- **BandEq 0 50**
- **BandEq 50 1000**
- **BandEq 1000 3000**
- **BandEq 3000 10000**
- **BandEq 10000 20000**

Each transform has an allowed value range to indicate the amplification. If the equalization is modeled using the dB unit, the transform is modeled after the **VolumeDB** state variable (see subclause 5.2.18).

If the equalization is modeled using a vendor-defined unit, the transform is modeled after the **Volume** state variable (see subclause 5.2.17).

Table B.28 — Recommended properties for BandEq [XX] [YY]

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>dB</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>Numeric</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Equalization XX – YY</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>Logarithmic</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Equalization XX - YY</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

Table B.29 — allowedValueRange for each BandEq [XX] [YY]

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>	<u>A</u>

**B.10.1 Additional units for the BandEq [XX] [YY] Transform**

Concurrent with the dB unit, the BandEq [XX] [YY] transform, may support the following unit in subclause B.10.1.1:

**B.10.1.1 Equalization Volume (0-100)**

The Equalization Volume unit is an implementation dependent mapping to volume settings. It is recommended that the value 0 represent no output and the value 100 represents the maximum allowable output for the equipment.

Table B.30 — Alternative properties for BandEq [XX] [YY] (Equalization volume unit)

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>Numeric</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>Linear</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Equalization XX - YY (0-100)</u>

Table B.31 — allowedValueRange for BandEq [XX] [YY] (Equalization volume unit)

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>	<u>A</u>

**B.11 SpeakerConfiguration**

This transform indicates the different possible audio output modes of a device. These output modes are related to the loudspeaker configuration attached to the rendering device.

**Table B.32 — Recommended properties for SpeakerConfiguration**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Speaker configuration</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Speaker configuration</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.33 — allowedValueList for SpeakerConfiguration**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>"Mono"</u>	<u>A</u>	One channel audio configuration
<u>"Stereo"</u>	<u>A</u>	2 channel audio configuration, conveying sound through a LF, RF loudspeaker configuration
<u>"3D-audio"</u>	<u>A</u>	2 channel audio configuration, conveying sound through a LF, RF, CF loudspeaker configuration
<u>"Quadraphonic"</u>	<u>A</u>	4 channel audio configuration, conveying sound through a LF, RF, LS, RS loudspeaker configuration
<u>"5.1"</u>	<u>A</u>	6 channel audio configuration, conveying sound through a LF, RF, CF, LS, RS, LFE loudspeaker configuration
<u>"6.1"</u>	<u>A</u>	7 channel audio configuration, conveying sound through a LF, RF, CF, LS, RS, BC, LFE loudspeaker configuration
<u>"7.1"</u>	<u>A</u>	8 channel audio configuration, conveying sound through a LF, RF, CF, LS, RS, BL, BR, LFE loudspeaker configuration
<u>Vendor-defined</u>	<u>X</u>	

**B.12 OutputSelection [Name]**

This transform indicates the different possible output selections of a device. The output selected by this set of transforms is identified by [Name], where Name identifies the output (for example "Scart", "HDMI").

**Table B.34 — Transform names based on OutputSelection [Name]**

Transform names	Description
<u>"OutputSelection_Scart-[N]"</u>	<u>Scart number N</u>
<u>"OutputSelection_HDMI-[N]"</u>	<u>HDMI number N</u>
<u>"OutputSelection_Analog-[N]"</u>	<u>Analog number N</u>
<u>"OutputSelection_RGB-[N]"</u>	<u>RGB number N</u>
<u>"OutputSelection_SPDIF-[N]"</u>	<u>SPDIF number N</u>
<u>Vendor-defined</u>	<u>Transforms for selection of vendor-defined output names, shall start with "OutputSelection_".</u>

**Table B.35 — Recommended properties for OutputSelection [Name]**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>OutputSelection – [Name] - [N]</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>OutputSelection – [Name] - [N]</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>
<u>Default Value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.36 — allowedValueList for OutputSelection [Name]**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>“Off”</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>Output disabled</u>
<u>“On”</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>Output enabled</u>
<u>Vendor-defined</u>	<u>X</u>	

**B.13 AudioTrackSelection**

This transform allows selection of an audio language when multiple audio streams can be selected in a multi-component stream. The language definitions are defined in RFC 3066. As example the following values are defined:

- “en” (English)
- “en-US” (American English)
- “fr” (French)
- “nl” (Dutch)
- “zxx” (not known to be a language)
- “und” (undetermined language)
- “off” (inactive)

**Table B.37 — Recommended properties for AudioTrackSelection**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Audio track selection</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Audio track language</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.38 — allowedValueList for AudioTrackSelection (language mode)**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>[RFC3066] values</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Values defined according to RFC 3066</u>

The renderer may also indicate audio tracks by index. This is useful when the language of the track cannot be determined on the renderer.

**Table B.39 — Alternative properties for AudioTrackSelection**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Audio track selection</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Audio track number</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>
<u>Default Value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.40 — allowedValueList for AudioTrackSelection (track indication mode)**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>"Track [N]"</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Track indication when language is not known</u>

The track indication [N] should be a positive monotone increasing number, preferably starting with the value "1".

#### **B.14 ClosedCaptioning**

This transform indicates which language of the closed captioning should be used. The language definitions are defined in RFC 3066. As examples the following values are defined:

- "en" (English)
- "en-US" (American English)
- "fr" (French)
- "nl" (Dutch)
- "zxx" (not known to be a language)
- "und" (undetermined language)
- "off" (inactive)

**Table B.41 — Recommended properties for ClosedCaptioning**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Closed captioning language selection</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Closed captioning language selection</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>"off"</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.42 — allowedValueList for ClosedCaptioning**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>[RFC3066] values</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Values defined according RFC3066</u>

The renderer may also indicate closed captioning tracks by index. This is useful when the language of the close captioning cannot be determined on the renderer.

**Table B.43 — Alternative properties for ClosedCaptioning**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Closed captioning selection</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Closed captioning number</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>"off"</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.44 — allowedValueList for ClosedCaptioning (indication mode)**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>"CC [N]"</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Closed captioning indication when language is not known</u>

The track indication [N] should be a positive monotone increasing number, preferably starting with the value "1".

## B.15 Subtitle

This transform indicates which language of the subtitle should be used. The language definitions are defined in RFC 3066. As examples the following values are defined:

- "en" (English)
- "en-US" (American English)
- "fr" (French)
- "nl" (Dutch)
- "zxx" (not known to be a language)
- "und" (undetermined language)
- "off" (inactive)

**Table B.45 — Recommended properties for Subtitle**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Subtitle language selection</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Subtitle language selection</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>"off"</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.46 — allowedValueList for Subtitle**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>[RFC3066] values</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Values defined according RFC3066</u>



The renderer may also indicate subtitle tracks by index. This is useful when the language of the subtitles cannot be determined on the renderer.

**Table B.47 — Alternative properties for Subtitle**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Subtitle selection</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Subtitle number</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.48 — allowedValueList for Subtitle (track indication mode)**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>"Subtitle [N]"</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Subtitle indication when language is not known</u>

The track indication [N] should be a positive monotone increasing number, preferably starting with the value "1".

## B.16 CameraAngle

This transform indicates which camera angle of a multi-video stream should be used.

**Table B.49 — Recommended properties for CameraAngle**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Camera angle selection</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Camera angle selection</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.50 — allowedValueList for CameraAngle**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>"None"</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>No camera angle selected</u>
<u>"CameraAngle [N]"</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Camera angle N selected</u>
<u>Vendor defined</u>	<u>X</u>	

The camera angle indication [N] should be a positive monotone increasing number, preferably starting with the value "1".

## B.17 PiP

This transform indicates whether the content rendered on this instance should be shown in a picture in picture window.

Note that the implementation is free to choose more than one PiP window.

**Table B.51 — Recommended properties for PiP**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>Type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>PiP</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Picture in Picture</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>Off</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.52 — allowedValueList for PiP**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>"Off"</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>The PiP widget is "off"</u>
<u>"On"</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>The PiP widget is displayed</u>
<u>Vendor-defined</u>	<u>X</u>	

## B.18 ComponentInfoSelection

This transform indicates which content experience should be selected by the media renderer. Multi-streaming content experiences are conveyed by the metadata of an item. A content item can contain more than one experience, which is indicated by having more than one upnp:componentInfo elements inside a upnp:resExt element of an item. Selecting a componentInfo is done by specifying a number, which corresponds to the order in which the componentInfo instances appear in the metadata, where the first occurrence has number "1". Information about multi-streaming can be found in the ContentDirectory service specification [7].

When a specific componentInfo is selected, the ClosedCaptioning, Subtitle and AudioTrackSelection transforms shall only list the transforms that will make the selection possible of the components inside the selected componentInfo.

**Table B.53 — Recommended properties for ComponentInfoSelection**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>Numeric</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Experience selection</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Experience selection</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>1</u>

**Table B.54 — allowedValueList for ComponentInfoSelection**

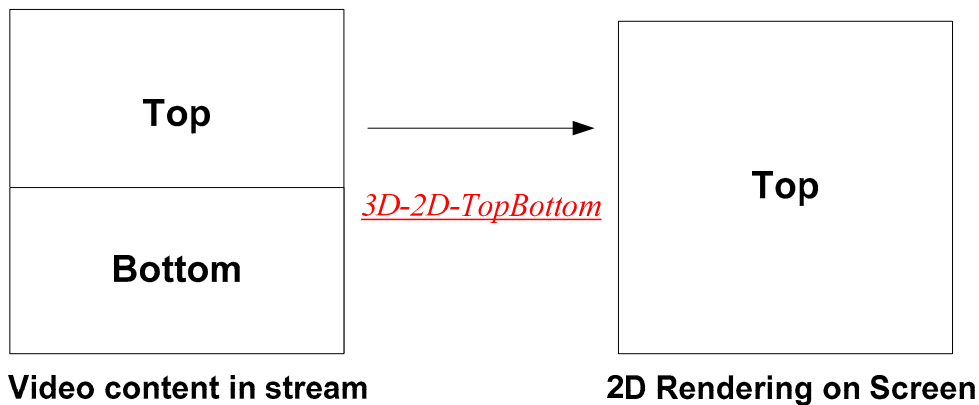
Value	R/A	Description
Number	<u>A</u>	<u>componentInfo "number" is selected for playback</u>
<u>Vendor-defined</u>	<u>X</u>	

**B.19 3DSettings3DScreen**

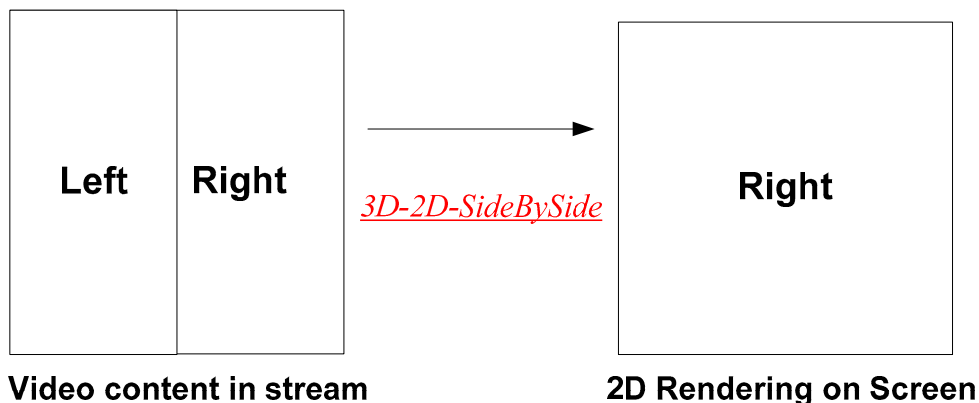
This transform indicates the different possible 3D rendering modes of a device. These output modes are related to the 3D capabilities of the screen attached to the rendering device.

**Table B.55 — Recommended properties for 3DSettings3DScreen**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<i>N/A</i>
<u>Type</u>	<i>String</i>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<i>3D Settings for a 3D Capable Screen</i>
<u>@scale</u>	<i>N/A</i>
<u>@info</u>	<i>3D Settings for a 3D Capable Screen</i>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<i>N/A</i>
<u>Default value</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>



**Figure 6 — Graphical presentation of an implementation of the 3D-2D-TopBottom transform, in this case showing only the Top image of a 3D stream as a 2D image on the 2D display.**



**Figure 7 — Graphical presentation of an implementation of the 3D-2D-SideBySide transform, in this case showing only the Right image of a 3D stream as a 2D image on the 2D display.**

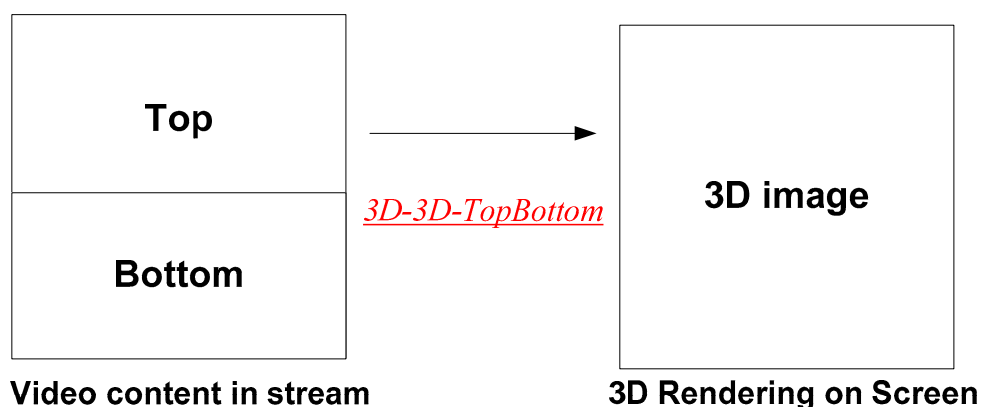


Figure 8 — Graphical presentation of an implementation of the *3D-3D-TopBottom* transform.

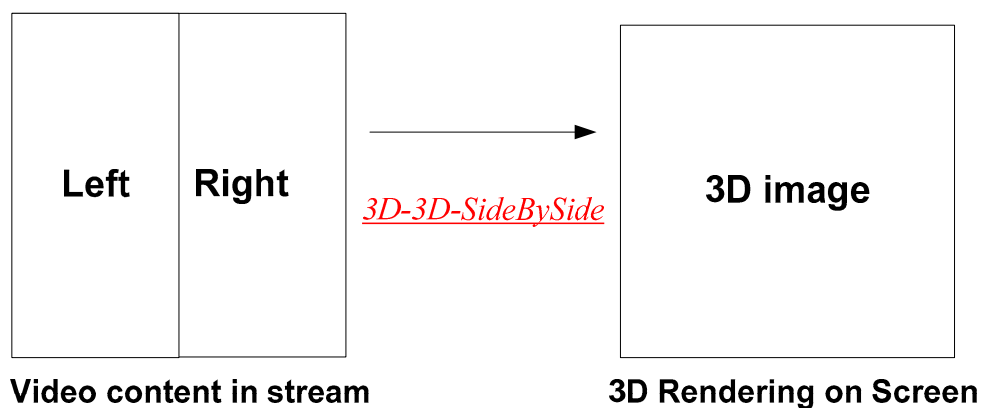


Figure 9 — Graphical presentation of an implementation of the *3D-3D-SideBySide* transform.

Table B.56 — allowedValueList for *3DSettings3DScreen*

Value	R/A	Description
<i>"Off"</i>	<i>R</i>	Video is shown in 2D
<i>"2D"</i>	<i>A</i>	2D content shown as 2D
<i>"2D-3D"</i>	<i>A</i>	2D content shown as 3D
<i>"3D-2D"</i>	<i>A</i>	3D content shown as 2D (automatic detected 3D content)
<i>"3D-2D-TopBottom"</i>	<i>A</i>	3D content shown as 2D, 3D content is shown as Top to Bottom, no automated detected 3D content. See Figure 6.
<i>"3D-2D-SideBySide"</i>	<i>A</i>	3D content shown as 2D, 3D content is shown as Side by Side, no automated detected 3D content. See Figure 7.
<i>"3D-3D-TopBottom"</i>	<i>A</i>	3D content shown as 3D, 3D content is shown as Top to Bottom, no automated detected 3D content. See Figure 8.
<i>"3D-3D-SideBySide"</i>	<i>A</i>	3D content shown as 3D, 3D content is shown as Side by Side, no automated detected 3D content. See Figure 9.
<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>X</i>	

**B.20 3DSettings2DScreen**

This transform indicates the different possible 3D rendering modes of a device. These output modes are related to the 2D capabilities of the screen attached to the rendering device.

**Table B.57 — Recommended properties 3DSettings2DScreen**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>Type</u>	<u>String</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	3D Settings for a 2D Capable Screen
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	3D Settings for a 2D Capable Screen
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>Off</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>

**Table B.58 — allowedValueList for 3DSettings2DScreen**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>"Off"</u>	<u>R</u>	Video is shown in 2D
<u>"2D"</u>	<u>A</u>	2D content shown as 2D
<u>"3D-2D"</u>	<u>A</u>	3D content shown as 2D (automatic detected 3D content)
<u>"3D-2D-TopBottom"</u>	<u>A</u>	3D content shown as 2D, 3D content is shown as Top to Bottom, no automated detected 3D content. See Figure 6.
<u>"3D-2D-SideBySide"</u>	<u>A</u>	3D content shown as 2D, 3D content is shown as Side by Side, no automatic detected 3D content. See Figure 7.
<u>Vendor-defined</u>	<u>X</u>	

**B.21 Legacy compatible transforms**

Annex B.21 lists the set of transforms which have the same behavior as defined for certain actions in this specification (for example GetVolume()/SetVolume()). In order to ensure compatibility with older control points, if a certain transform is supported by an implementation, then the corresponding legacy actions shall also be supported.

The value and value ranges of these transform shall have the same values and ranges when the same functionality in the original actions are implemented. Also the current values inside the transforms and the action-related state variables shall have the same value.

**B.21.1 Volume [Channel]**

This transform indicates the volume setting for playback of an audio or video item, where [Channel] indicates the channel on which the setting is applied. The allowed values for [Channel] are the same as for the A ARG TYPE Channel state variable, see subclause 5.2.24. Examples of valid transform names are:

- Volume Master
- Volume LF

This transform has the same behavior as the actions GetVolume() and SetVolume(). Whereas for the actions the channel is given as an input argument, for the transform the channel is integrated in the transform name itself.

**Table B.59 — Recommended properties for Volume [Channel]**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	N/A
<u>type</u>	<u>ui2</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	Volume
<u>@scale</u>	Vendor-defined
<u>@info</u>	Volume setting for channel [Channel]
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	Vendor-defined
Default value	Vendor-defined

**Table B.60 — allowedValueRange for Volume [Channel]**

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	Vendor-defined	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

**B.21.2 VolumeDB [Channel]**

This transform indicates the volume setting for playback of an audio or video item in decibel (dB), where [Channel] indicates the channel on which the setting is applied. The allowed values for [Channel] are the same as for the A ARG TYPE Channel state variable, see subclause 5.2.24. Examples of valid transform names are:

- VolumeDB\_Master
- VolumeDB\_LF

This transform has the same behavior as the actions GetVolumeDB() and SetVolumeDB(). Whereas for the actions the channel is given as an input argument, for the transform the channel is integrated in the transform name itself.

**Table B.61 — Recommended properties for VolumeDB [Channel]**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	1/256 dB (decibel)
<u>type</u>	<u>i2</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	Volume (dB)
<u>@scale</u>	Vendor-defined
<u>@info</u>	Volume setting in decibels for channel [Channel]
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	Vendor-defined
Default value	Vendor-defined

**Table B.62 — allowedValueRange for VolumeDB [Channel]**

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	Vendor-defined	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	Vendor-defined	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	Vendor-defined	<u>A</u>

**B.21.3 Mute [Channel]**

This transform indicates the mute setting for playback of an audio or video item, where [Channel] indicates the channel on which the setting is applied. The allowed values for [Channel] are the same as for the A ARG TYPE Channel state variable, see subclause 5.2.24. Examples of valid transform names are:

- Mute Master
- Mute LF

This transform has the same behavior as the actions GetMute() and SetMute(). Whereas for the actions the channel is given as an input argument, for the transform the channel is integrated in the transform name itself.

**Table B.63 — Recommended properties for Mute [Channel]**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>boolean</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Mute</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Mute the channel [Channel]</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>"0"</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>"0"</u>

**Table B.64 — allowedValueList for Mute [Channel]**

Value	R/A	Description
<u>"0"</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>Mute is off</u>
<u>"1"</u>	<u>R</u>	<u>Mute is on</u>

#### **B.21.4 Loudness [Channel]**

This transform indicates the loudness setting for playback of an audio or video item, where [Channel] indicates the channel on which the setting is applied. The allowed values for [Channel] are the same as for the A ARG TYPE Channel state variable, see subclause 5.2.24. Examples of valid transform names are:

- Loudness Master
- Loudness LF

This transform has the same behavior as the actions GetLoudness() and SetLoudness(). Whereas for the actions the channel is given as an input argument, for the transform the channel is integrated in the transform name itself.

**Table B.65 — Recommended properties for Loudness [Channel]**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	<u>N/A</u>
<u>type</u>	<u>boolean</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	<u>Loudness</u>
<u>@scale</u>	<u>Vendor-defined</u>
<u>@info</u>	<u>Loudness effect of channel [Channel] active</u>
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<u>"0"</u>
<u>Default value</u>	<u>"0"</u>

Table B.66 — allowedValueList for **Loudness [Channel]**

Value	R/A	Description
"0"	<i>R</i>	<i>Loudness effect is off</i>
"1"	<i>R</i>	<i>Loudness effect is on</i>

**B.21.5 Brightness**

This transform indicates the brightness setting for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions *GetBrightness()* and *SetBrightness()*.

Table B.67 — Recommended properties for **Brightness**

Property name	Value
<i>@unit</i>	N/A
<i>type</i>	<i>ui2</i>
<i>friendlyName</i>	Brightness
<i>@scale</i>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<i>@info</i>	Brightness setting
<i>@inactiveValue</i>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.68 — allowedValueRange for **Brightness**

	Value	R/A
<i>minimum</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>R</i>
<i>maximum</i>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>R</i>
<i>step</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>R</i>

**B.21.6 Sharpness**

This transform indicates the sharpness setting for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions *GetSharpness()* and *SetSharpness()*.

Table B.69 — Recommended properties for **Sharpness**

Property name	Value
<i>@unit</i>	N/A
<i>type</i>	<i>ui2</i>
<i>friendlyName</i>	Sharpness
<i>@scale</i>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<i>@info</i>	Sharpness setting
<i>@inactiveValue</i>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.70 — allowedValueRange for **Sharpness**

	Value	R/A
<i>minimum</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>R</i>
<i>maximum</i>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>R</i>
<i>step</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>R</i>



**B.21.7 Contrast**

This transform indicates the contrast setting for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions [GetContrast\(\)](#) and [SetContrast\(\)](#).

**Table B.71 — Recommended properties for Contrast**

Property name	Value
<a href="#"><u>@unit</u></a>	N/A
<a href="#"><u>type</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>ui2</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>friendlyName</u></a>	Contrast
<a href="#"><u>@scale</u></a>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<a href="#"><u>@info</u></a>	Contrast setting
<a href="#"><u>@inactiveValue</u></a>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

**Table B.72 — allowedValueRange for Contrast**

	Value	R/A
<a href="#"><u>minimum</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>0</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>maximum</u></a>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>step</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>1</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>

**B.21.8 RedVideoGain**

This transform indicates the red gain control setting for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions [GetRedVideoGain\(\)](#) and [SetRedVideoGain\(\)](#).

**Table B.73 — Recommended properties for RedVideoGain**

Property name	Value
<a href="#"><u>@unit</u></a>	N/A
<a href="#"><u>type</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>ui2</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>friendlyName</u></a>	Red video gain
<a href="#"><u>@scale</u></a>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<a href="#"><u>@info</u></a>	Red gain control
<a href="#"><u>@inactiveValue</u></a>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

**Table B.74 — allowedValueRange for RedVideoGain**

	Value	R/A
<a href="#"><u>minimum</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>0</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>maximum</u></a>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>step</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>1</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>R</u></a>

**B.21.9 GreenVideoGain**

This transform indicates the green gain control setting for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions [GetGreenVideoGain\(\)](#) and [SetGreenVideoGain\(\)](#).

Table B.75 — Recommended properties for **GreenVideoGain**

Property name	Value
<b><u>@unit</u></b>	N/A
<b><u>type</u></b>	<b><u>ui2</u></b>
<b><u>friendlyName</u></b>	Green video gain
<b><u>@scale</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<b><u>@info</u></b>	Green gain control
<b><u>@inactiveValue</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.76 — allowedValueRange for **GreenVideoGain**

	Value	R/A
<b><u>minimum</u></b>	<b><u>0</u></b>	<b><u>R</u></b>
<b><u>maximum</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<b><u>R</u></b>
<b><u>step</u></b>	<b><u>1</u></b>	<b><u>R</u></b>

**B.21.10 BlueVideoGain**

This transform indicates the blue gain control setting for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions **GetBlueVideoGain()** and **SetBlueVideoGain()**.

Table B.77 — Recommended properties for **BlueVideoGain**

Property name	Value
<b><u>@unit</u></b>	N/A
<b><u>type</u></b>	<b><u>ui2</u></b>
<b><u>friendlyName</u></b>	Blue video gain
<b><u>@scale</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<b><u>@info</u></b>	Blue gain control
<b><u>@inactiveValue</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.78 — allowedValueRange for **BlueVideoGain**

	Value	R/A
<b><u>minimum</u></b>	<b><u>0</u></b>	<b><u>R</u></b>
<b><u>maximum</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<b><u>R</u></b>
<b><u>step</u></b>	<b><u>1</u></b>	<b><u>R</u></b>

**B.21.11 RedVideoBlackLevel**

This transform indicates the setting for the minimum output intensity of red for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions **GetRedVideoBlackLevel()** and **SetRedVideoBlackLevel()**.

Table B.79 — Recommended properties for RedVideoBlackLevel

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	N/A
<u>type</u>	<u>ui2</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	Red video black level
<u>@scale</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<u>@info</u>	Minimum output intensity of red
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.80 — allowedValueRange for RedVideoBlackLevel

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

**B.21.12 GreenVideoBlackLevel**

This transform indicates the setting for the minimum output intensity of green for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions GetGreenVideoBlackLevel() and SetGreenVideoBlackLevel().

Table B.81 — Recommended properties for GreenVideoBlackLevel

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	N/A
<u>type</u>	<u>ui2</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	Green video black level
<u>@scale</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<u>@info</u>	Minimum output intensity of green
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.82 — allowedValueRange for GreenVideoBlackLevel

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

**B.21.13 BlueVideoBlackLevel**

This transform indicates the setting for the minimum output intensity of blue for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions GetBlueVideoBlackLevel() and SetBlueVideoBlackLevel().

Table B.83 — Recommended properties for **BlueVideoBlackLevel**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	N/A
<u>type</u>	<u>ui2</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	Blue video black level
<u>@scale</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<u>@info</u>	Minimum output intensity of blue
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.84 — allowedValueRange for **BlueVideoBlackLevel**

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

**B.21.14 ColorTemperature**

This transform indicates the setting for the color quality of white for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions GetColorTemperature() and SetColorTemperature().

Table B.85 — Recommended properties for **ColorTemperature**

Property name	Value
<u>@unit</u>	N/A
<u>type</u>	<u>ui2</u>
<u>friendlyName</u>	Color temperature
<u>@scale</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<u>@info</u>	Color quality of white
<u>@inactiveValue</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.86 — allowedValueRange for **ColorTemperature**

	Value	R/A
<u>minimum</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>R</u>
<u>maximum</u>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<u>R</u>
<u>step</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>R</u>

**B.21.15 HorizontalKeystone**

This transform indicates the setting for the level of compensation for horizontal distortion for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions GetHorizontalKeystone() and SetHorizontalKeystone().

Table B.87 — Recommended properties for **HorizontalKeystone**

Property name	Value
<b><u>@unit</u></b>	N/A
<b><u>type</u></b>	<b><u>i2</u></b>
<b><u>friendlyName</u></b>	Horizontal keystone
<b><u>@scale</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<b><u>@info</u></b>	Level of compensation for horizontal distortion
<b><u>@inactiveValue</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.88 — allowedValueRange for **HorizontalKeystone**

	Value	R/A
<b><u>minimum</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined (shall be &lt;= 0)</i>	<i>R</i>
<b><u>maximum</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>R</i>
<b><u>step</u></b>	<i>1</i>	<i>R</i>

**B.21.16 VerticalKeystone**

This transform indicates the setting for the level of compensation for vertical distortion for playback of an image or video item. This transform has the same behavior as the actions **GetVerticalKeystone()** and **SetVerticalKeystone()**.

Table B.89 — Recommended properties for **VerticalKeystone**

Property name	Value
<b><u>@unit</u></b>	N/A
<b><u>type</u></b>	<b><u>i2</u></b>
<b><u>friendlyName</u></b>	Vertical keystone
<b><u>@scale</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
<b><u>@info</u></b>	Level of compensation for vertical distortion
<b><u>@inactiveValue</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>
Default value	<i>Vendor-defined</i>

Table B.90 — allowedValueRange for **VerticalKeystone**

	Value	R/A
<b><u>minimum</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined (shall be &lt;= 0)</i>	<i>R</i>
<b><u>maximum</u></b>	<i>Vendor-defined</i>	<i>R</i>
<b><u>step</u></b>	<i>1</i>	<i>R</i>

**Annex C**  
(informative)

**Bibliography**

The following documents, in whole or in part, may be useful for understanding this document but they are not essential for its application. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

- [38] – *XML Schema for UPnP AV Datastructure Template*, UPnP Forum, September 30, 2008.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avdt-v1-20080930.xsd>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/schemas/av/avdt.xsd>.
- [39] – *AVArchitecture:2*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVArchitecture-v2-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-AVArchitecture-v2.pdf>.
- [40] – ISO/IEC CD 21000-2:2001, *Information Technology - Multimedia Framework - Part 2: Digital Item Declaration*, July 2001.
- [41] – *DeviceProtection:1*, UPnP Forum, February 24, 2011.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/gw/UPnP-gw-DeviceProtection-v1-Service-20110224.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/gw/UPnP-gw-DeviceProtection-v1-Service.pdf>.
- [42] – *HyperText Transport Protocol – HTTP/1.1*, R. Fielding, J. Gettys, J. Mogul, H. Frystyk, L. Masinter, P. Leach, T. Berners-Lee, June 1999.  
Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616.txt>.
- [43] – *IEC 61883 Consumer Audio/Video Equipment – Digital Interface - Part 1 to 5*.  
Available at: <http://www.iec.ch>.
- [44] – *IEC-PAS 61883 Consumer Audio/Video Equipment – Digital Interface - Part 6*.  
Available at: <http://www.iec.ch>.
- [45] – *IEEE P802.1AS™ (Draft 7.0) - Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications in Bridged Local Area Networks*, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, March 23, 2010.  
Available at: <http://www.ieee802.org/1/pages/802.1as.html>.
- [46] – *IEEE-P1733™ (Draft 2.2) – Audio Video Bridge Layer 3 Transport Protocol*, International Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, April 20, 2009.  
Available at: <http://grouper.ieee.org/groups/1733>.
- [47] – *Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange -- Representation of dates and times*, International Standards Organization, December 21, 2000.  
Available at: [ISO 8601:2000](http://www.iso.org/iso/8601).
- [48] – *IETF RFC 1341, MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions)*, N. Borenstein, N. Freed, June 1992.  
Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1341.txt>.
- [49] – *MediaRenderer:3*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-MediaRenderer-v3-Device-20130331.pdf>.  
Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-AV-MediaRenderer-v3-Device.pdf>.
- [50] – *MediaServer:4*, UPnP Forum, March 31, 2013.  
Available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-av-MediaServer-v4-Device-20130331.pdf>.

Latest version available at: <http://www.upnp.org/specs/av/UPnP-AV-MediaServer-v4-Device.pdf>.

[51] – *IETF RFC 1305, Network Time Protocol (Version 3) Specification, Implementation and Analysis*, David L. Mills, March 1992.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1305.txt>.

[52] – *IETF RFC 1321, The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm*, R. Rivest, April 1992.

Available at: <http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc1321>.

[53] – *IETF RFC 1738, Uniform Resource Locators (URL)*, Tim Berners-Lee, et. Al., December 1994.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1738.txt>.

[54] – *IETF RFC 2030, Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Version 4 for IPv4, IPv6 and OS*, D Mills, October 1996.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2030.txt>.

[55] – *IETF RFC 2045, Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part 1:Format of Internet Message Bodies*, N. Freed, N. Borenstein, November 1996.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2045.txt>.

[56] – *IETF RFC 2119, Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels*, S. Bradner, 1997.

Available at: <http://www.faqs.org/rfcs/rfc2119.html>.

[57] – *IETF RFC 3986, Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*, January 2005.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3986.txt>.

[58] – *IETF RFC 3174, US Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1)*, D. Eastlake et al, September 2001.

Available at: <http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3174>.

[59] – *IETF RFC 3339, Date and Time on the Internet: Timestamps*, G. Klyne, Clearswift Corporation, C. Newman, Sun Microsystems, July 2002.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3339.txt>.

[60] – *IETF RFC 4078, The TV-Anytime Content Reference Identifier (CRID)*, N. Earnshaw et al, May 2005.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4078.txt>.

[61] – *IETF RFC 3550, RTP: A Transport Protocol for Real-Time Applications*, H. Schulzrinne, S. Casner, R. Frederick, V. Jacobson, July 2003.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3550.txt>.

[62] – *IETF RFC 2326, Real Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP)*, H. Schulzrinne, A. Rao, R. Lanphier, April 1998.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2326.txt>.

[63] – *Unicode Standard Annex #15, Unicode Normalization Forms, version 4.1.0, revision 25*, M. Davis, M. Dürst, March 25, 2005.

Available at: <http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr15/tr15-25.html>.

[64] – *Unicode Technical Standard #10, Unicode Collation Algorithm version 4.1.0*, M. Davis, K. Whistler, May 5, 2005.

Available at: <http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr10/tr10-14.html>.

[65] – *Unicode Technical Standard #10, Unicode Collation Algorithm, version 4.1.0, revision 14*, M. Davis, K. Whistler, May 5, 2005.

Available at: <http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr10/tr10-14.html>.

[66] – *Unicode Technical Standard #35, Locale Data Markup Language, version 1.3R1, revision 5*, M. Davis, June 2, 2005.

Available at: <http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr35/tr35-5.html>.

[67] – *IETF RFC 4122, A Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace*, P. Leach, Microsoft, M. Mealling, Refactored Networks LLC, R. Salz, DataPower Technology, Inc., July 2005.

Available at: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4122.txt>.

[68] – *XML Path Language (XPath) 2.0*. Anders Berglund, Scott Boag, Don Chamberlin, Mary F. Fernandez, Michael Kay, Jonathan Robie, Jerome Simeon. W3C Recommendation, 21 November 2006.

Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath20>.

[69] – *XQuery 1.0 An XML Query Language*. W3C Recommendation, 23 January 2007.

Available at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/REC-xquery-20070123>.





